



25-4.80

S. 16.A





S. 70. 77.

HISTORY  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

---

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM"

---

VOL. XXXVIII. Part I.  
1968

Price to Non-Members 20s.

PRINTED FOR THE CLUB  
BY MARTIN'S PRINTING WORKS,  
MAIN STREET, SPITTAL

1969



## **OFFICE-BEARERS**

---

*Secretary*

**W. RYLE ELLIOT, F.S.A.Scot., Birgham House, Coldstream-on-Tweed.**  
**(Tel. Birgham 231).**

*Editing Secretary*

**Rev. J. I. C. FINNIE, F.S.A.Scot., Manse of Eccles, Kelso, Roxburghshire.**  
**(Tel. Leithholm 240).**

*Treasurer*

**MARTIN JAMIESON, Esq., Kirkbank, Paxton, Berwick-upon-Tweed.**  
**(Tel. Paxton 264)**

*Librarian*

**Miss BETTY BUGLASS, 29 Castle Drive, Berwick-upon-Tweed**  
**(Tel. Berwick 7549)**

# HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

## CONTENTS OF VOL. XXXVIII

---

### PART I. — 1968

1.	Vignettes of some Berwickshire Gardens. Annual Address by the President, WILLIAM RYLE ELLIOT, Esq., F.S.A.SCOT. at Berwick, 2nd October, 1968	1
2.	Acting Secretary's Report	22
3.	The Mote Hill, Hawick, by R. E. SCOTT, Esq., Curator of Wilton Lodge Museum, Hawick	24
4.	Crichton Kirk by the REV. JOHN B. LOGAN, Parish Minister of Cranston, Crichton and Ford	28
5.	St. Mary's Church, Whitekirk, East Lothian, based on information contained in The Story of St. Mary's, Whitekirk and Tyningham by the REV. W. D. MAXWELL. D.D.	31
6.	Harbottle Castle by R. H. WALTON	34
7.	Alwinton Church—St. Michael and All Angels by R. H. WALTON,	37
8.	Excavations at Coldingham Priory, Berwickshire, 1967, by HELEN CLARKE, B.A.	39
9.	The Tablet on Haughhead Kipp and Halls of Haughhead by E. M. MEIN, B.L.	46
10.	The 1968 Meeting of the British Association by MRS. McWHIR	54
11.	Finds 1966/67	60
12.	Natural History Observations during 1968 by A. G. LONG	61
13.	The Macro-Lepidoptera of Berwickshire—Part XII by A. G. LONG, D.S.C., F.R.E.S.	62
14.	Treasurer's Report	90
15.	New Members as from 5th October 1967	92
16.	Errata—B.N.C. History, Vol. XXXVII—Part III.	93

## ILLUSTRATIONS

Excavation drawings, Coldingham Priory 1967

Edgars' Walls	- - - - -	facing 38
Site Plan	- - - - -	
West Section	- - - - -	
North Section	- - - - -	facing 39

PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

VIGNETTES OF  
SOME BERWICKSHIRE GARDENS  
BEING THE PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS  
OF  
WILLIAM RYLE ELLIOT, F.S.A.SCOT.



Ladies and Gentlemen,

“ Hoc erat in votis : modus agri non ita magnus,  
Horus ubi et tecto ricinus iugis aquae fons  
Et paulum silvae super hic foret.”

So Horace wrote in his second satire, and gardens have ever been my first love.

When I looked over the hundred and thirty Presidential Addresses seeing all that had been written, and so much ground covered, I realised that hardly anything had ever been remarked on the gardens of Berwickshire. Certainly there are not the number, nor the fabulous gardens, that are found in other places. It would seem that the County had never really been garden conscious, and it still lacks in many respects this consciousness. Many of the great gardens have disappeared, and some are tragically in the process of decay and disappearance. The great garden of Blackadder with its cast iron conservatory and famous shrubbery has entirely vanished, as have the long terraces with the ancient yews at Spottiswood.

Of the very ancient gardens there are none, but by the knowledge and thought of the late Mrs. Smith of Whitchester, a 17th century garden has been made round the ancient Peel Tower of Cranshaws. Here, at least, one is able to see what an early garden really looked like, planted as it is with those subjects which are known in those far off days. So many gardens I have known since childhood, that it has been difficult to choose those on which I wish to speak ; I have been torn between the gardens, the beautiful parks (and there are many more beautiful parks than gardens), the magnificent settings and views.

It is doubtful if there were any gardens in these parts before Roman times but the Romans certainly introduced a certain form of Italianate garden, and surely there would have been one such at Newstead.

With the arrival of Christianity in the County, and the foundation of the Abbeys, certain herbs and vegetables would be grown. It is significant that adjoining the Priory at Coldingham there is still a persistent growth of Chamomile (*Anthemis nobilis*), perhaps the sole survivor of these monkish days.

Most lovers of gardens will have read Parkinson's "Paradisus" and Pliny's "Dissertation on Gardens," as well as Gerard's "Herbal."

"The wonders of the visible creation are the footprints of our Creator. Himself as yet we cannot see, but we are on the road that leads to vision when we admire him in the things that he has made," are the words of Gregory the Great. In the reign of Edward V., 1486, William Caxton printed with his early printing machine "The Dream of the Pilgrimage of the Soul" in which occur the following lines : "Our world is crowned with fair red roses and the third with lusty primroses and llyyes intermingled and graciously arranged."

From the beginning of time man has created gardens. Two thousand years ago the Roman Empress Livius, the second wife

of Octavius Augustus made herself a garden at her house on the Roman Via Cassia ; all that remains are the frescoes in a pavilion painted no less, by the artist Luvidius of whom Livy writes, and which depicts scenes of ideal formal gardens. But this is all far from Berwickshire, where except for the Chamomile, few early plants remain. The development of gardens was gradual and only perhaps came into full realisation in the XVIIth century, and even these gardens have disappeared, although in some of the derelict houses, always quite small, one could usually find in the tangled mess that had once been a garden, the old *Rosa Spinosissima*. In the process of time these buildings and their gardens have also vanished. It is sad that no one made a collection of such old plants, and roses that were there.

It was really in the XVIIIth century that most of the great gardens of Berwickshire were made, and often these were not true gardens, but exceedingly well laid out parks with avenues and vistas, lakes and follies. What came to be erroneously called the "English Garden" was really nonexistent. In point of fact the idea of the "English Garden" referred to in Mediaeval French Records, merely referred to the green grass bowling alleys and pleached walks attached to the castles, though later the term came to include the vast lawns and herbaceous borders of the XIXth century. It is certainly odd that the French and Italians with their exquisitely designed gardens should envy and emulate some of the rather nondescript examples of English gardens. Here I must rather sadly say that many of the gardens here in Berwickshire were, and still are, apt to be nondescript.

In the XVIIIth and XIXth centuries there was a great deal of gardening activity, and during the period most of the many-acred walled gardens were constructed, many alas of little aesthetic value. Much more stress was laid on the planting of parks and the making of long and winding woodland walks. There have been few Le Notres and Browns to

leave their mark, although many of the parks in the County are the most beautiful in Scotland.

Even today in this Advisory Age when one is bombarded with "Advice" from every quarter on all subjects, and so much on every form of gardening, people seem to pay little or no attention, and the gardens have a lack of appeal, with little or no attention paid to scale and design. There is also a sameness of planting, and of the varieties of plants and shrubs grown. I do not say that they are not neat and well-cared for, or that they have not on occasion a good show of colour, but on the whole they are disappointing in conception. However, there are many lovely gardens, large and small, and it is of some of these that I would speak this afternoon.

#### OF LADY RAMSAY'S GARDEN at BUGHTRIG

"Most surely this is a real garden," will indeed be your exclamation on your arrival at Bughtrig, and here must live a true gardener, plant lover and artist. The garden has been re-created and planted by Lady Ramsay ; her vast horticultural knowledge and unerring artistry have combined in the formation of one of Berwickshire's loveliest gardens. Patience and foresight have been watchwords, and the hopes of planting the less common and perhaps more tender shrubs and plants have been realised. Against the West wall of the house is a now mature Magnolia Grandiflora, which blooms prolifically, not at all common on the Borders ; and at the entrance is a large Carpenteria Californica with its reputation for tenderness. These two alone show what can be grown and matured if one has patience and is willing to try. It is a personal garden of great enchantment and endless delight. Differing very little, in aspect and soil, from other places, yet everything seems to grow well here. The groupings of form and colour give a unity to the whole, for there would seem to be many gardens within the entirety.

There is a large collection of shrubs and species Roses, old and new, isolated specimens, and many growing happily in conjunction with herbaceous plants ; many of these are quite rare, or at least less common. Although the main garden is not entirely walled, its charm lies in not seeing it all at once, at every turn there is something new and different, a thicket of *Rosa Moyesii*, a fountain of *Buddlia Alternifolia*, clumps of white *Delphiniums*. Many species of lilies are grown interplanted in the borders; all screening the productive vegetable garden. Large curtains of *Agapanthus Umbellatus* stand in a terrace beside the range of glass which is filled with colour, displaying a notable collection of *Hippeastrum*. Somehow or other it reminds me of gardens I have seen in France, and certainly unlike other Berwickshire gardens ; it has a unique quality not only in the rarity of plants but in the whole composition, which delights the eye and heart, a gentleness and sense of peace.

#### OF THE GARDEN AT LADYKIRK

When Major Askew decided to demolish the old house of Ladykirk (which had joined to it, one of the few orangeries in the country), and build a new and convenient house within the walls of the great garden, it necessitated the creation of an entirely new landscape. To the layman this may sound an easy matter when there were so many natural advantages. These can, however, become a stumbling block and only a skilful and trained eye can form an intimate park-like setting in the confines of a walled garden. This has certainly been achieved at Ladykirk ; where there is no feeling of being enclosed, only a sense of space.

Major Askew has made this garden in the grand manner, and achieved both beauty and dignity. After passing through the impressive entrance and along the long drive, there is one anti-climax on arrival, for the plan is in perfect harmony with the park outside and with the new house itself. Mature trees have been moved and re-planted, as have hedges, giving

an immediate effect of maturity. Lawns have been laid where none were, and a classical dignity has been added in the reerection of a late 17th century Venetian Temple. Nearby is a large stone water-lily pool with a central lead figure of a child with a swan. Both of these have superb lines, and are ingeniously placed "off centre." This rather unusual positioning does not detract, but rather qualifies their elegant proportions. There are still many plans to be carried out yet the feeling is already one of completeness. The plan and planting which have been done are carried out with great care, and the aesthetic lines of the Entrance gates are reflected in this new garden.

Looking at an old photograph, circa 1900, showing that part of the garden where Major Askew's house now stands, there appear numerous and intricate beds filled with Begonias, and dotted with Cannas. Doubtless they were a feast of dazzling colour, but for once I do not look mournfully into the past, for in the new garden at Ladykirk the disciplined garden of the XVIIIth century has been re-incarnated in 1967.

#### OF THE GARDEN AT PAXTON HOUSE

The Adam family, celebrated architects as they were, very rarely planned or designed gardens. Save for the Gazeboes and Orangeries, they confined their artistry to the house itself, and Paxton is no exception, the park coming quite close to the house. The large walled 18th century garden lies to the north of the house, and is now much too large for modern needs. In one of the greenhouses is a fine tree of "Cherry Pie," (*Heliotropium*) which must be of great age, and the only specimen I have seen which has achieved such dimensions. On the south front of the house, with the magnificent views up and down the river, and towards the hills, Colonel and Mrs. Home-Robertson have made a formal terrace garden of dignified simplicity and in complete accord with the architecture of the house. Over planting has been avoided and

there is no discord there. During the past year the woodland vista to the west has been opened up, and has been interplanted with a very fine collection of shrub and species roses. This is an unusual new artistic move, for the roses, some of which have eventual rampant growth, will in time intertwine with many of the trees and shrubs, and should have lasting reward. Shrubs and species roses when once established require the minimum of attention, and at Paxton have been planted some of the finer species. The whole design of the garden, from the formal terrace to this other woodland garden has a distinctive sense of space and flowing lines which blend into the landscape. It is a natural landscape garden where place and construction would, I have no doubt pleased and delighted William and Robert Adam.

#### OF THE GARDEN OF MR. and MRS. CAIRNS of SPOTTISWOOD

Nowhere in the County, nor perhaps Scotland, is there another garden such as this. High up on the slopes of the Lammermuirs (800 ft.) and having been evolved from the barrenness of the hills it is indeed a wonder, and quite out of this world.

When Mr and Mrs. Cairns purchased this property there was virtually nothing there, some trees and a morass of scrub and undergrowth. The whole aspect must have caused considerable misgivings, before which even the most heroic spirits must have quailed, not so Mr. and Mrs. Cairns, both of whom are known almost universally in the Rock Garden and plant world. By themselves they laboured, removing hundreds of tons of poor soil, and substituting hundreds of tons of peat and loam, no small task. I first saw it some twenty years ago before anything had been started, and when I saw it this year, in all its wonderment, I felt very humble indeed. I had never seen anything like it. It seemed impossible that this garden should be in this country, at all, let alone in Berwickshire.

It is a plantsman's garden created with an artist's eye, and true gardener's loving care. The now mature setting is one of sheer delight, surrounded as it is by some acres of planting by Mrs. and Mrs. Cairns, of rare trees and shrubs, both deciduous and evergreen. There is a remarkable collection of species Rhododendrons and Azaleas, and many are still being raised from seed, sent from Asia and the Near East. Many plants growing here are possibly in no other garden in Scotland. The Rock garden is full of treasures and laid out in a natural manner. Many a Botanical Garden would be put to shame although there is not that artificiality invariably found in those places. Everywhere one looks there is something to catch the eye, many species of Liliums, *Desfontainea Spinosa* flowers freely as does *Hoheria Lyallii*, and *Romneya Coulteri* grows in almost weed-like profusion. These are only some of the many plants of a decidedly tender nature which thrive in this Berwickshire garden. All have been planted and many raised from seed by Mr. and Mrs. Cairns.

Such a garden is a shining example to us all as to what can be done with loving care, knowledge and patience. It is unique in its beauty, a plantsman's paradise, and the most interesting and loveliest garden in Berwickshire.

#### OF THE GARDEN AT NETHERBYERS

There are few gardens anywhere quite like this, and certainly no other in Berwickshire. One can speculate about its date, as it could be possibly an early design, but not made until the latter part of the XVIII<sup>th</sup> century. The design has a Continental plan and could quite possibly be Dutch or Flemish. When I was young, and while waiting to be presented to the exiled Emperor of Germany, the waiting period was spent in walking round a garden with one of H.I.H. Aides. Little did I think that the memory of this event would be brought back to me years after when I first saw the garden of Netherbyres, for it seemed exactly the same. It is elliptical rather

than circular, and the stone walls are faced with red brick for further warmth and protection. These bricks are Dutch, and possibly late XVIIIth century. Many bricks were imported from the Continent to Berwickshire and Northumberland harbours. There is a perfection and finish in design, and a formality of pattern in the grand manner. Everything is enclosed within the walls in what can only be described as a series of gardens, borders, vistas, box edged parterres, wide paths, all divided and sub-divided, yet the plan is so skilfully drawn there is no sense of restlessness, but a lasting and co-ordinated unity.

In the centre is a grass mound, which dominates the garden, and which, according to a map I have of 1867, was once a fountain, if this was so, then the formality of the garden must have been complete, for on the opposite wall, is a very classically designed, and stone built greenhouse, one of the only structures of its kind in Berwickshire.

It is rare to find a period garden so completely unspoiled as this one. Sir Christopher and Lady Furness have preserved it with great care. It is the only garden on the 1867 map shown in accurate detail, which proves that it must have been important a hundred years ago. The planting is effective and there is a careful blending of colour, although I would like to see some Wistaria, Actinidia, Buddleia Foll, Vitis Coignetiae and Clematis Hybrids glorying on the walls. Outside the walls on the South East are the remains, or the foundations of a very large lily pool, which must have been removed in the last century, and perhaps intended to be part of a further extension to conform with a later style. Nearer the house Lady Furness has planted an Herb garden. It is a pity that more of these Herb gardens are not made for they have a charm of their own, delighting the eye and the senses. This small garden is given dignity with the placing of standard bay trees, in pots, thus reflecting the formalities of the walled garden itself.

Netherbyres garden is one of the treasures of Berwickshire, a link with a vanished past when dignity and grace joined with

happiness and joy, for in these early gardens there is a feeling of silent happiness. It must at all costs be preserved from any possibility of outside attacks with suggestions of new roads, and what is called nowadays "developments."

### OF THE GREAT GARDEN AT MANDERSTON

Here is truly the splendour of the nineteenth century, an era which we must never decry ; we have so much to thank our Victorian and Edwardian forebears for ; their lavishness and prodigality may be of some concern for those left to contend with the legacies of vast lawns and even vistas gardens, yet our debt to them is very great.

Manderston must be one of the last outposts of this almost vanished era. Much admiration must go to Major and Mrs. Baillie for the love and devotion they have given, and for their singular ability to retain an almost Sandringham atmosphere in a world of unhappy change

Laid out in the XIXth century in the grand manner, the vast lawns, the vistas, the superb wrought iron work are all in keeping with the splendour of the house itself. On the South front of the house, looking over the lake to the Rhododendrons is a formal architectural garden with parterres skilfully rose planted. Here are also some magnificent stone Antique Italian urns which are in sober keeping with the dignity of this formal plan. To the North lie the walled gardens with their impressive entrance ; one could nearly call them intimate gardens, their very vastness precludes this, but they have great beauty and retain all the glory of the epoch in which they were made. The many greenhouses are unusual even today, being constructed of teak wood.

Practically all things are grown in and out of season, and there is still a Stove house (shades of past days and lovely scented exotics). Nowhere in the County is there such a wonderful display of colour at all times as in the greenhouses, where everything is in impeccable order. In one of the woods

has been found a natural Peat basin, and here Major and Mrs. Baillie are planting a Rhododendron garden, which already contains some of the rarest species to be found, and with future planting will prove to be one of the finest collections in the country, and may equal the "Silver Wood" at Hawick.

Visiting Manderston is rewarding, for here the glory has not departed.

### OF THE GARDEN AT KIMMERGHAME

There are two gardens which really seem to convey, what I believe is called the Country House atmosphere of the novelists; Mellerstain is one, and Kimmerghame is the other. Neither are really in need of the embellishment of many flowers, their setting itself is enough.

Although I do not wish to speak of parklands and ornamental plantations, the Park at Kimmerghame is particularly fine. Looking from the entrance the land slopes to the river, its northern bank being colourful with red dogwood, and golden willows. A short avenue has been recently planted, which in the years to come may rival the long romantic Lime walk, forefronted with old yews and carpeted with snowdrops. The great sense of distance is conveyed, and in some lights resembles an almost Corot like picture.

The house partially destroyed by fire in the 1930's stands rather majestically amid large and formal lawns, with ornamental stone palisading and urns. Outside the drawing room is a small paved garden, a sheltered suntrap ; perhaps it is not quite in the true character, nevertheless it has been designed with precision. These compact and formal sunk gardens required the most careful of planting, and are probably some of the most difficult gardens to perfect, the proximity of the house and the architectural detail require the growing of very selected plants.

A long and winding green walk leads to the large walled garden. This is a woodland walk of great beauty and the

under-planting is gradually being thinned out, and newer and more interesting shrubs are being introduced. Brigadier Swinton and his son, Colonel John Swinton, O.B.E., are constantly making additions to the garden, where it is a pleasure to see *Davidia Viloriniana* thriving. Why are there not more of these "Dove Trees" planted? They are a lovely shape, and in the summer the pale foliage with the white "Doves" are a memorable sight. The walled garden is large, but has not the desert-like air that so many walled gardens convey. The entire South wall is very low and topped with ornamental iron railings, leaving one with an uninterrupted view across the park. This for Berwickshire is unusual and certainly makes a very distinctive garden. All is in good order, the walls covered with old but well cared for fruit trees.

The range of glass has a fine peach house and vinery, and conservatory; and outside, ornamental borders, while along the other walls of the greenhouses grows a mass of the Violet "Princess of Wales." How rarely do we find plantings of violets.

In the past two years a new greenhouse has been built; all electric in heating and humidising, and with a propagating pit; this should prove invaluable, not only for early germination but also for the striking of cuttings of the more "difficult" plant specimens. I would not say that Kimmerghame had many rare or exotic trees, shrubs or plants, but gradually these are being introduced. It is one of these gardens which "colour" well, and perhaps has the most brilliant *Euonymus Alatus*, a large old specimen, that I have ever seen, while other shrubs also turn to russet and gold in the early Autumn. The garden is well established and well kept, no small feat in these days. It still retains a nineteenth century air of long afternoons and of footmen bringing the tea equipage to those sitting on the seat which encircles the ancient tree on the lawn.

### OF THE GARDEN AT BELCHESTER

There are few gardens that are not interesting, and the older ones have an atmosphere all of their own ; they have an air of tender melancholy. Such a garden is at Belchester. The walled garden is old, and from the horseshoe ornamented gate there is a wide grass path with a broad mixed border, a central semi-circular stone seat backed by yews looks down on a long double sloping border of grey foliaged plants. At the foot of the garden there is a long grass alley with ancient apple trees and where there has been a skilful planting of *Meconopsis Baillii*, which, with the apple blossom makes a perfect picture.

It is perhaps for the daffodils that Belchester is most notable. Mrs. Wilson, from her youth, has collected daffodils, and over the years has been able to naturalize many rare hybrids. There is not a spectacular mass, but they look very lovely, and are of horticultural interest. Each year some new variety is added.

Berwickshire's finest *Ginkgo Biloba* grows at Belchester.

On the lower terrace is a complicated sundial designed by the late Colonel Bates of Antons Hill.

This tranquil garden is of lasting charm.

### OF THE GARDEN AT CAROLSIDE

Although the house of Carolside has the dignified architectural restraint of the Regency period, the garden itself would appear to be of an earlier date, and is in the rare form of a walled ellipse. Certainly elliptical and circular walled enclosures were the construction of skilled and thoughtful gardeners. The complete avoidance of angles, allowing constant dissemination of warmth to all parts of the walls. Unlike many walled gardens it has entirely unpretentious entrances which markedly contrasts it to English gardens of the same period. Elliptical gardens at once convey the

atmosphere of remoteness and charm, and here at Carolside this has been guarded and enhanced by the care given by Sir John and Lady Mary Gilmour. It is a wonderful example of permanent and labour saving planting of artistry and skill. Without the walls, have been constructed, what one can only describe as a series of gardens which add to its intimacy and interest. At no season of the year does this garden look undressed. Filled as it is with many rare shrubs and plants, it is perhaps most noteworthy for its collection of "Old Roses," certainly one of the largest collections of these roses in the south of Scotland. The placing of old roses is not an easy matter, for, lovely as they are, in some gardens they can look unhappy and ill at ease ; here as isolated specimens or in masses they are in full beauty, from the very old Bourbons to the modern shrub roses, and the various species ; from the glowing madder-red "Tuscany" with its heavy scent, to the huge bushes of the delicately frilled "Pink Grosendorf."

As I have said the plan of this garden is unique in its charm. Many of the more unusual clematis ; all things planted with great thought. The range of glass, interesting in itself as an example of the curved greenhouse, is well utilised, and has the same charm as the garden, there is a fine collection of fuchsias, and some old and well shaped camellias, as well as a mature prolific Stephanotis. The greenhouses are gay all the year. The Carolside garden is mature and is an ideal example of what can be done in these times with the maximum effect, and the resultant lessening of labour. It would be well to take notice of this garden, a great lesson in planning and planting may be learnt.

#### OF THE HIRSEL

The name of Dundock must be known to people throughout the world, and certainly at all times of the year this Rhododendron wood has beauty to offer ; an aged and massive R. Nobleam blooms for Christmas, followed by "Christmas

Cheer," succeeded by the various hybrids until late June. Planted in the 19th century the collection is frequently added to by Sir Alex Douglas Home, although the additions are mostly confined to hybrids. There are few species, but well grown Pieris can be found. In this peat pocket where Rhododendrons grow so rampantly, one longs to see the introduction of more and more species.

In the walled garden, one of Scotland's finest Tulip Trees stands in the centre of the garden. Like Mellerstain, the Hirsel has perfect landscaping, but is less skilfully contrived.

### OF THE GARDEN AT HOUNDWOOD

The beauty of this historic house has been enhanced by the garden which has been created by Mr. and Mrs. Glen. So often, plans go wrong, colour schemes prove disastrous, scale is forgotten and the impression given is that it would have been better left alone.

This is not so at Houndwood, where everything is in complete harmony with the architecture of the house and local landscape. Heaths, as can be imagined grow well here, there are many cultivars carefully planted in wonderful colour arrangement. So many rather tender shrubs and trees grow at this high elevation, all carefully grouped and being continually added to. Desfontainea Spinosa flourishes well, and in Autumn the Yedon Euonymous, and Sorbus Solisfolia are a brilliant sight. Houndwood is a garden to wander in, at every turn there is something of fresh interest, and everything is perfectly maintained. One of Berwickshire's outstanding gardens, at all seasons of the year there is much of interest.

### OF THE GARDEN AT LENNEL

The formal terraced garden is rare in Berwickshire, especially in its Italianate manner, yet at Lennel there is a perfect example of this style. It has a nobility and classic grandeur. Built as it is on the hillside overlooking the Tweed by the

grandparents of Sir Islay Campbell, it has the maturity of the 18th century. Entirely in scale and perspective it blends with the landscape and with the architecture of the house itself. Sir Islay who is an authority and writer on gardens, has left these terraces simply planted. The whole garden has tranquility and dignity. I think this is due to, under, rather than over planting. The distinctive formality of the terraces, the lily ponds and the pillared classic recesses need no more than the roses and the plants that are already there. The maturity of the trees and shrubs, the uninterrupted vistas all add to the perfection of Lennel. With the reconstruction of the house, the surroundings have been further enhanced. In spite of its "grand manner" one is not overpowered but rather transported into a more pleasing age.

Nearby, Mrs. Sitwell has designed a garden for her new house, and already it looks mature. On simple and modern lines it has a certain elegance unusual in any garden.

#### OF THE GARDEN AT MARCHMONT

When I was a little boy I sang that my love was like an Arbutus tree, and the first time I saw an Arbutus tree growing, was here at Marchmont. Storm has since destroyed it, but a young off-shoot has been planted and is now beginning to grow. Why do not more people grow this delightful tree?

The Classic house has a terraced and formal garden which is plain and dignified. Magnolia Grandiflora grows well but only flowers spasmodically. On one wall is the beautiful old double white Clematis, the Duchess of Edinburgh (H.I.H. Alexandra Feodoranova) with its subtle scent of almonds. It is a joy to find this rare and long forgotten variety looking so happy. Viburnum Bodnantese flowers better here than in many places, starting to bloom in early Autumn. Another tree seldom seen in Berwickshire is the Holm Oak (*Quercus Ilex*) but there is a good well grown specimen at Marchmont.

The walled garden has a good range of glass with some unusual plants. Like most gardens of the 18th century it is incorporate into the very landscape itself, and the quiet simplicity, the muted colours blend into the distant view, and one's thoughts turn to Zoffany painting, and the McEwan family immortalised in their lovely garden, as if time had indeed stood still.

### OF THE GARDEN AT MELLERSTAIN

It is difficult to speak of Mellerstain, for one is at once confused with the architectural beauty of the house, the dream-like quality of the setting, the park, the lake, and the daffodils, one forgets the garden altogether. Well do I remember in my youth seeing the long borders of mauve and cream coloured stocks, the double herbaceous borders sloping down to the stream. The pots of Lilac and Laburnum flowering early in the greenhouses. All these, alas in the exigencies of the times have disappeared, although not, I hope, for ever. The days of herbaceous borders, and elaborate bedding out are surely over.

Mellerstain is sufficient without a garden ; the superb planning of the "grounds" with their endless vistas ; the double lilacs ; the silver and mauve foliage and flowers along the south wall, the old fashioned roses, the formal parterre which needs no flowers, for it is a gem in itself.

Perhaps nowhere in Berwickshire are there so many daffodils, nor so many varieties. Few places anywhere have achieved such perfect planting, carpeting the woods and reflected in the lake, they are a memorable sight.

To the north west of the house is a part of the old garden with the early 18th century tea-house. Few of these Gazebos and garden houses remain (there are Gazebos at Dunglass and also at Ayton Castle).

Here there are beds of old fashioned roses, and there is an air of sadness and melancholy.

I feel that I am unable to do justice to Mellerstain, it is so perfect in every way, like a beautiful woman who sits in dreamy contemplation of the past and of the mystery of the future.

### OF THE GARDEN AT NEWTON DON

Berwickshire is certainly fortunate in having so many lovely houses, although alas, they have not always lovely gardens. There is a pastoral feeling around the garden at Newton Don. Nowhere is there anything to disturb, like the house itself there is a muted richness. The soft colours of most of the herbaceous and annual plants and the absence of anything garish. The terraces and lawns surrounding the house have the aloof yet unaffected style of the Regency epoch. Gone are many of the great herbaceous borders and much of the "Summer bedding," yet the garden has lost nothing. Lady Aurea Balfour has somehow managed to keep the spirit of Newton Don garden. The soft colours are still there as they were when I was young, they may not be in such profusion, but they are still there. The ravages of time have left little imprint, there is no sense of sadness, but only the calmness of a land where it is always afternoon.

### OF COLONEL and MRS. TROTTER'S GARDEN, at WELLNAGE, DUNS

You all must have seen the spectacular flowering of purple crocus on the drive side which leads to the Regency house of Wellnage. Nobody seems to know when these were first planted, but yearly they increase to a purple carpet of breathtaking loveliness.

Architectural gardens are few in Berwickshire and it is rare to find the gardens so obviously planned by the designer of the house. There is a Classical correctness about Wellnage, and nothing has been done to spoil the even rhythm of symmetry. The planting that has been done by Colonel and Mrs. Trotter

has but further enhanced the garden. The period atmosphere has been carefully preserved. Again it is an example of what can be grown in the County, and grown with success. The Eucalyptus Gunnii and Rareifolia grow well, and a lovely and rare Buddleia Cultivar, possibly Aureafolia. The Rose garden is beautifully planted, and has a quiet charm, as has the entire garden. There is something about a garden like this, it has an elegance all of its own. The devotion and care given to it must surely have made the Architect's scheme of beauty and uniformity come true.

#### OF THE GARDEN AT WHITCHESTER

Even higher in the Lammermuirs than that at Spottiswood is the garden of Whitchester. It is a garden that might well have been transplanted from the south, and one can visualise the Downs and not the Border hills, for in the bleakness of the surrounding landscape Mr. S. A. E. Landale has made an enchanted spot. Facing south in a fairly exposed position is an orderly, beautifully planned garden. At such elevation it is a pleasant surprise to find so many rare varieties of shrubs and plants growing so rampantly. Again it is one of the places where foliage colours well and where at all seasons of the year there is interest. Considerable care and patience have been given and the plan of the garden is ideal.

Perhaps the outstanding feature of Whitchester are the greenhouses, having perhaps the finest collection of Camellias in the County.

Whitchester is so unexpected and gives one the feeling of excitement. It seems almost a miracle to find this sophisticated artistry in the wildness of the hills. So many of us are put off by the tales that "things just won't grow," yet here, there is just another proof that things will, and do, but we must have patience and persevere.

## OF THE PRESENT TREND IN GARDENING

As I said in the beginning Berwickshire is not a garden conscious County. The cottage gardens of the past are gone. Perhaps never before has there been so much "tidying up" all round. Buildings reconstructed, well designed houses, and schemes built, and with a general air of well being. Nevertheless there is much stylisation and a good deal of art-craftiness which is regrettable. As for gardens, so little planning, so little design, and such lack of initiative; the same styles, the same plants or shrubs everywhere, and not very good varieties either. I fully realise that I will be misinterpreted here. Many gardens have a lovely "show," but of what, and for how long?. With the advent of "garden centres," garden talks on T.V. and Radio, garden articles and hints in every type of paper, yet we have the same varieties of trees, shrubs, plants and roses everywhere, and so few carefully constructed gardens.

I have searched in vain among the new houses and schemes in the country to find one example of good and original planning. I have seen well grown plants, effects of rather arranged colour, but scarcely a garden that would please all the year round, and which was in keeping with the house itself. At last I found one.

## OF THE GARDEN of MR. & MRS. HALLIDAY at BIRGHAM

This is perhaps one of the best examples of a small garden in the contemporary manner, and it is indeed rare to find a modern house with a good garden. The house itself is a good example of 1967 Cottage Ornée, built almost to the road with the garden, an almost open plan, on its two sides.

Carefully chosen shrubs flank the front door. The semi-elliptical garden is in perfect scale with the house. The simplicity of design and of planting gives it outstanding

character. Each plant and shrub is properly placed with superb artistry. Yet all the shrubs and plants are within the scope of us all. So often the modern house or bungalow have a stylised and common-place garden, from the vulgarly ostentatious and hideous, to the pretty pretty which is even worse. This garden of Mr. and Mrs. Halliday's is one of the rare examples of good planning and good planting.

#### OF the PUBLIC PARKS, GARDENS and OPEN SPACES

The entrance to the Public Park in Duns is an impressive piece of Victorian planting and an example of good planning both in colour and design. In most of the parks and schemes, and in the general "tidying up" too much emphasis has been laid on the massing of Floribunda roses. These are not always well chosen, however carefully planted, and in the end cause monotony. Wherever one looks there are unbroken beds of Floribundas. How much better it would be if things were varied and there were groupings of coloured Conifers, ornamental, berried and flowering shrubs, which after all have longer life, are pleasant at all seasons of the year and have a dignity of their own.

Berwickshire is rather backward in its general garden planning and planting, but in the years to come, we can hope to improve and raise the County to the level of other more garden conscious areas.

These, ladies and gentlemen, are some of the gardens I have known and loved. They are true gardens. There are many others in Berwickshire which are pretty, but only for a season ; and many others which have all the foundations of beauty, but which alas are not so. Much could be done, so many gardens could be made. They only need care, thought and great patience.

## ACTING SECRETARY'S REPORT

In a summer which was not one of our best, the Club was lucky in escaping wet days for its outings, although once or twice, especially at Hawick, the wind was colder than was desirable. Our visits, to the Bowes Museum at Barnard Castle, Hawick, Dirleton Castle and Whitekirk, Alwinton and Harbottle in Upper Coquetdale, and Crichton and Gifford, all attracted large attendances of members and friends; the average attendance was about 90, but 140 of all ages visited Upper Coquetdale under Captain Walton's guidance.

This year we experimented by holding meetings on Wednesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays. The day of the week seemed to make little difference to the numbers attending, and at one of the Saturday meetings only two members out of some 90 present would have been unable to attend had the meeting been on another day.

As ever, we are greatly in the debt of those who give up time to receive and conduct us, especially those busy parish ministers with whose Saturday afternoons we make free.

The Council met thrice during the year, once formally and twice informally. It was decided to amend the Club's Rules by deleting Rule 15, to abolish the "Pink Slip" and in future to print the Rules in the History in smaller type to reduce costs.

The Council welcomed an invitation for the Club to participate in a local history exhibition to be held in Edinburgh in March, 1969, under the joint auspices of Edinburgh University and the Scottish Council of Social Service; the Acting Secretary represents the Club on the planning Committee.

The Club's excavations at Coldingham Priory continued; for the first time a full season's work was possible, interrupted only by the weather. The whole of the west end of Edgar's Walls has now been cleared out down to the twelfth century level. Much more mediaeval pottery has come to light, as

well as several metal objects. The western steps were taken down in August and proved to be comparatively modern, butting on the mediaeval wall. They have been replaced and consolidated. While working through the fourteenth century level two complexes of empty holes were found ; some of these were almost certainly post-holes, but the other, larger ones have so far baffled the experts. The year's work is fully reported elsewhere in the *History*.

In this year's work we have had the benefit of the advice of Mrs. W. H. Mulholland, M.A., East Calder ; in recognition of her help the Council offered her Associate Membership of the Club, which she has accepted. It is disappointing that only a few members of the Club have so far taken part in these excavations ; we are therefore all the more grateful to other Berwickshire folk who have given much help.

I hope to write a description of the Wild Garden at Manderston for a later issue of the History.

W. RYLE ELLIOT.

## THE MOTE HILL, HAWICK

by R. E. SCOTT, Esq., Curator of Wilton Lodge Museum

At first sight Hawick may appear as a town devoid of antiquity, yet behind its somewhat Victorian facade lies an unruly history of wars and political strife like every other town so near the Border Line.

At the present time one might say that Hawick is distinguished for three things: its Common Riding Festival, its prowess on the Rugby field, and its place in the fashion knitwear world.

Imagine the scene as Stone Age men saw it so many centuries ago. The topographical features remain little changed. The valley floors were of swamp while the hillsides and moors supported a scrub of oak, alder and hazel, and an abundance of animal life which drew men to the area. Stone Age relics are few, but sufficient to tell us that early man roamed and hunted Teviotdale. The Bronze Age period brings much more evidence and there appears to have been a considerable colonisation and settlement on the hill-tops.

When the Celtic-speaking and iron-using peoples came still presents problems. Their settlements are largely to be found in the Bowmont-Kale headwaters and in the hills south and west of Hawick. These homesteads appear to have been founded just before, or soon after, the arrival of the Romans to Britain in the 1st century A.D. The largest number of hill-top forts and settlements in this area belong to these peoples.

We have no doubt too that the Romans eventually came to know the district, but the invaders left little visible impact in Upper Teviotdale excepting perhaps their signal station crowning Ruberslaw.

The withdrawal of the Romans, however, brought about an important movement of population from the South as the Saxons set their eyes on new lands beyond the Cheviots. The

native tribes, now united in a general cause, resisted strongly for half a century with varying results. But final disaster came in 603 when Aedan, King of Scots, suffered defeat by Aethelfrith at Dawstone in Liddesdale, leaving the way open for a general rush of Anglian colonists. New settlements were soon established in the lower Tweed Valley with late-comers pushing forward up the tributaries to create new homesteads from previously undrained lands and uncultivated hillsides.

One can well imagine such a party of colonists travelling the south bank of the Teviot, or "the river that spreads around" as the natives called it, until they found a likely site on the rising apex of ground formed by the meeting of the Teviot and Slitrig Waters. Here they founded their "wick" or settlement, protecting it by an encircling hawthorn hedge—thence the name of HAWICK.

The newcomers proved an industrious people willing to co-operate with the remnants of the local tribes and soon a new society was in the melting pot with a character and a speech all its own. The English language brought by the colonists became predominant, but some native words of Celtic origin persisted, adding at later periods a Scandinavian influence and a few more words inherited from the Normans, to form a distinct dialect quite unintelligible to the uninitiated, but a joy to the compilers of the Scottish National Dictionary.

Tradition tells us, too, that around the 7th century, Cuthbert, the missionary saint of the Borders, founded a chapel on a grassy knoll on the same site chosen by the Anglo-Saxons who, we understand, were already of the Christian faith before leaving their old homesteads.

That holy foundation, along with the "hedged town", saw the beginnings of a close-knit community that grew and prospered over the centuries to the town of today.

But other changes were still to follow. In the 12th century, following the Norman invasion, a French noble family, the Lovels, were rewarded with extensive lands in the Borders and came north from their Somerset estates to make their Scottish headquarters in Hawick. Here they created, in true Norman style, a huge mound of upcast earth from a circular ditch and

on top erected their wooden palisaded tower as a temporary residence until a more substantial building of stone was built across the river—a building that still stands and is now incorporated in the Tower Hotel.

A great deal of speculation about the origin and possible uses for our Mote were put forward by our earliest antiquarians. A super-kind of tumulus for a great chieftain, a Druidical temple for sun worhsip, a seat of justice—were among the most favoured theories. This simple solution that the Mote was a typical Norman castle (and Roxburghshire is very rich in these—although not so well preserved) never seemed to enter into their arguments until some 60 years ago.

In 1912, however, without interfering with the mound itself, three sectional trenches were dug across the one-time ditch. These excavations established the original dimensions and produced a quantity of Norman pottery and other relics of a 12th century date which are now on display in our local museum. Modern historians now agree as to the true function of the Mote—spelling it as you will.

For 200 years the Lovels held sway in Hawick until their English allegiance lost them their Scottish Lands which passed to the powerful Douglases at the beginning of the 15th century.

One of the latter family became Hawick's "generous donor" when he created the town a free Burgh of Barony and gifted to the town extensive Common lands in the years following the disastrous effects of Flodden on Border economy.

In these days lordships were tossed about on the winds of political change and at the whim of kings and when the Douglases fell foul of their royal masters their estates passed to the equally powerful Scotts of Buccleuch who were already well established in the Border area with their very centre in Hawick, where even today the name of Scott predominates.

It is not the purpose here to discuss how Hawick fared during the 300 years of warfare between two bickering nations. Yet despite the unsettled state of affairs, the town continued to expand with the houses extending across the Slitrig and along the south bank of the Teviot. The town eventually became an important river crossing place and a market centre

as well as being noted for the production of linen goods and woollen plaidings long before the introduction of the first stocking frame to the town in 1771.

Hawick played its part in the Industrial Revolution with many changes taking place—changes involving not only methods of power but also in the manufactures with a gradual change from tweeds and spinning to the fully fashioned knitwear production of the present day.

But, perhaps, the greatest change in Hawick's outlook took place in 1861 when, with the passing of the Burgh Police Improvement Act, the whole administration of the burgh was reorganised. The parish of Wilton, on the north side of the Teviot, was amalgamated with Hawick under a newly constituted Town Council with greater powers to expand and create a town of a real civic status. From that period the biggest change took place. Most of the old property was demolished and rebuilt, new streets were created and new factories appeared on the scene. An influx of woollen workers from other centres increased the population and brought new ideas. In fact a new town replaced the old and it is that once "new town" that confronts us today.

But history is repeating itself. What was built only a hundred years ago is being replaced by houses of a more modern standard with amenities undreamt of a hundred years ago.

## CRICHTON KIRK

by JOHN B. LOGAN, Parish Minister of Cranston,  
Crichton and Ford.

This was one of the number of collegiate kirks which were built by noblemen or landowners and staffed by clergy to say masses daily for the souls of their founder and his family and kindred, not as parish churches. There were 38 at the Reformation, and they were a cause of complaint since they lived from the revenues of various parish churches. This kirk was founded in 1449 by Sir William Crichtoun, Chancellor of Scotland, rival of the Douglas family for power, "out of thankfulness and gratitude to Almighty God for all the manifold deliverances He had vouchsafed to him". The Chancellor had just returned from France where, as Scottish ambassador, he had arranged a marriage between James III and Mary of Gueldres.

The kirk was dedicated to the Virgin Mary and St Mungo, and staffed by a Provost, 8 prebends (assistants) and 2 singing boys. The nave and aisles were never built: the beginning of a nave wall on the north of the present front door contains the belfry stair. The chancel and transepts could accommodate the Castle retinue. Lord Chancellor Crichton died in 1454. The lands were then owned by Sir John Ramsay, then by Patrick Hepburn created Earl of Bothwell; so they came to James Hepburn, the Bothwell who married Mary Queen of Scots (15th May, 1567). It is interesting that Mary had attended the wedding here in 1562 of Lady Jean Hepburn, Bothwell's sister, and John Stewart, Prior of Coldingham, a natural son of James V. Mary was at the wedding feast in the Great Hall of Crichton Castle and watched a tournament.

The kirk is simply built in what might be called Norman style, windows and doors Lancet or Early English. There is little ornamentation—some floral designs and carved heads on the exterior of the chancel, and in the interior the capitals of the pillars at the arches of the chancel and transepts are

garlanded. The squat tower has a belfry on top, and the outer walls show the marks of an earlier and higher stone roof that may have become too heavy for the walls : the chancel is buttressed. The interior retains the original stone barrel-vaulting.

In the chancel the aumbry for sacramental vessels (a feature seldom preserved) stands above the dedication cross. Opposite, on the south wall, are three sedilia, stone clergy stalls. The south transept has its piscina bowl intact.

The kirk may have been damaged by Hertford's English troops in 1544. We do not know what happened at the Reformation, but 80 years later we read that "divine worship has been held in it for some time, owing to the ruinous condition of the Parish Church". An Act of Parliament of 17th November, 1641, declared that this was to be the Parish Church for all time coming—a prophetic utterance. Apparently the chancel was first used, then the transepts, then about 1729 very bad alterations included walling up the transepts and chancel, the north becoming a burial vault, the south a store for grave-digger's tools, a gallery was erected in the chancel, a pulpit hung on the ring still visible on the south wall a window knocked through the wall beside it and the priest's door below blocked up. The whole building fell into a deplorable condition until under the Rev. A. W. Ferguson and the laird, Henry Callander of Prestonhall, with the help of the congregation and other benefactors the kirk was carefully restored as near as possible to its original condition and re-opened on 11th May, 1899, at a total cost including the Organ of £1,435. Later, Mrs. Callander gifted a reredos of carved oak. Five memorial stained glass windows by Ballantyne and Gardiner were gifted between 1899 and 1908 ; the window in the north transept commemorates Mr. Ainslie, late of Costerton, who founded Astley-Ainslie Hospital and is buried in the kirkyard ; and there are two more modern windows, one a War Memorial. The exterior (south) walls bear the marks of the bullets said to have been fired from the Castle by gallants shooting at the popinjay. The coat of arms above the main door is probably from the gravestone of Agnes Nicolson, third wife of Patrick Murray, 1st Lord

Elibank, who owned the estate in the beginning of the 17th century. Only the small window on the north of the chancel nearest the east end retains the original stonework tracery. The wrought iron gates were gifted by the Callander family and made by the Crichton blacksmith who died in 1968, who also made the wrought iron lampstands on the organ and in the middle of the kirk.

During the present ministry, the 19th since the Reformation, further improvements have been made and furnishings added and the kirk is well attended when it is used on the second and fourth Sundays of each month, Cranstoun Kirk being used on the other Sundays. It was the scene of the celebration of the Quatercentenary of the Reformation by the Presbytery of Dalkeith, when Holy Communion was dispensed not only to a vast congregation sitting and standing in every place but standing outside and sitting in buses, praise led by the Dalkeith Silver Band.

This is one of the most lovely and worshipful sanctuaries in Scotland, the atmosphere at services seemingly charged with centuries of prayer. At the time of daffodils glowing masses bloom all over the kirkyard like a pattern of cloth of gold. Here time stands still and God's peace reigns.

## ST. MARY'S CHURCH, WHITEKIRK, EAST LOTHIAN

The introduction of the Christian faith to Whitekirk is attributed in legend to St. Baldred in the late sixth century. He was a monk of Lindisfarne who made the Bass Rock a base for his missionary journeys. A cave near Seacliff is associated with his name and two curious rocks in the parish retain his name, one near Seacliff called St. Baldred's Cobble, which, according to legend once stood, a danger to shipping in the channel between the Bass and the coast. St. Baldred used it as a boat (cobble) and brought it to the shore ; the other is off shore near Ravensheugh, and is known as St. Baldred's Cradle because it is said to rock in a storm.

It is unlikely that Baldred built a church at Whitekirk, but he may have used the site as a preaching station. By the 12th century Whitekirk is famed for its holy well to which came many pilgrims for whose accommodation a hospice had been built. This hospice is mentioned in the record of lands given by David I to Holyrood Abbey, but whether there was a church in existence at this date we do not know, certainly in 1356 a church existed as John of Fordun relates that English sailors bringing supplies to the army of Edward III during his invasion of Scotland plundered the 'white kirk situated near to the sea'.

In the will of Alexander Home of Douglas, dated 3rd February, 1423, we find mention of 'the church of the Blessed Mary which is called Whitekirk'. This may refer to an earlier building possibly a 12th century Norman building.

A late 16th century document from the Vatican library, which exists in translation, states that in 1439 Adam Hepburn of Hailes Castle, built the choir "all arched with stone". This document is very inaccurate in many respects, and must be treated with caution.

A copy of the chronicle of Adam Abel, an Austin canon of Inchaffray and later a Franciscan of Jedburgh, states that his

cousin, Robert Bellenden, abbot of Holyrood from 1486 to 1499, built 'the quhit kirk of lowdian'. Abel wrote in the late 15th century and since he came from Prestonpans he had local knowledge.

On the external east wall of the choir above the rose window is the coat-of-arms of Abbot Crawford of Holyrood (c. 1460) who marked new buttresses which he had erected at Holyrood with his coat-of-arms. He may have been the builder of this part of the church at least. The design of the choir is unusual in Scotland as it lacks the large east window, and except for a small quatrefoil window it consists of a blank wall, which may have been intended to support a large painting with folding wings or tabernacle as it was then called. This painting would be lit by the light from the window in the south wall. This device was typical of Flemish builders at this time. Abbot Crawford of Holyrood was also titular abbot of a religious house in Bruges and may have brought builders from Flanders and perhaps also the painting. There was discovered in the churchyard a large flat Flemish stone, with an effigy carved upon it, formerly inlaid with brass, which may be further evidence of Abbot Crawford's work.

All three men, Hepburn, Bellenden and Crawford, belonged to the 15th century and as the architecture of the church is of this period, all may have contributed to its erection.

The niche over the door probably contained a statue of St. Mary the mother of Jesus, and in the other two niches were probably statues of St. Andrew and St. John. On the gable over the porch entrance is a 14th century slab of stone, where an early medieval altar is clearly depicted, originally above the altar would be the figure of Christ on the Cross and on the altar a chalice which received the blood and water which flowed from His side after the spear thrust of the soldier. This is believed to be the front of the former sacrament house which formerly stood within the church.

After the Reformation, when the flow of pilgrims ceased, the church was too large for the small local congregation and a wall was built across the eastern arch and the choir became the parish church. The pulpit was set against this new wall,

and the laird's pew, belonging to the Bairds of Newbyth, a canopied structure in the classical manner was in 1691 set up against the east wall. In the mid-seventeenth century, during the siege of Tantallon, Cromwell's men used the church as a shelter for horses and men.

In 1691 the Kirk Session records state that one 'James Wright was appointed to open a school in the nave of the church, and in 1746 the minister reports to the Presbytery that there is a proposal to convert part of the nave into a granary, but the presbytery issued an interdict and put a stop to that proposal.

On 6th January, 1697, a bell, gilded cock and globe were brought from Edinburgh and installed in the tower.

On 23rd August, 1761, the parishes of Whitekirk and Tynninghame were united, and Whitekirk became the church of the united parishes. In order to accommodate the increased numbers attending the services, the wall, erected in the choir arch, was removed, the south transept partly restored, and the whole church brought into use again. The Haddington loft was brought from Tynninghame church and erected in the north transept. In 1832 the Seacliff gallery was erected in a shallow aisle then thrown out from the north side of the nave. In 1891 the south east transept was rebuilt and the church again became fully cruciform.

On 26th February, 1914, the church was set on fire and everything perishable was lost, only the tower, walls, and roof of the choir remained. Fortunately, generous benefactors made possible the restoration of this beautiful church under the skilful guidance of Sir Robert Lorimer, the foremost Scottish architect of his day.

## HARBOTTLE CASTLE

by R. H. WALTON

On June 21st, 1934, the Club visited the Castle where Dr. Hunter-Blair addressed the members. This address was so outstanding in its scope and detail of the history of the castle and its construction, that nothing has been or is likely to be written to surpass it.

Members may read this account in the Club History (Vol. XXVIII, Part III, page 215) at their leisure, and I propose to confine myself to those points which will help them to enjoy their visit by being able to recognize those parts of the castle which, being ruined, might otherwise escape their notice. The castle has been in total ruin and a quarry for all-comers for the last three hundred years, and so some explanation is necessary.

First of all, as many of you will know, the word Harbottle is of Anglo-Saxon origin meaning the Bothl, or building, of the Her or Army. This might lead us to suppose that the place was built for military purposes before the Norman Conquest, but the first "castle" on this site was, in fact, built about 1157, at the express command of Henry II by Odinel de Umfraville, Lord of Redesdale, whose ancestor, Robert de Umfraville received his lands from the Conqueror. That the name happens to be Anglo-Saxon rather than some form of mediaeval English may point, merely, to an archaic local dialect.

Henry II carried out an extensive programme of castle building and rebuilding along the Border at this time at Newcastle, Bamburgh, Wark on Tweed, Norham, and here at Harbottle, to combat the activities of the Scots under William the Lion. Harbottle occupied a logical position of defence at a spot where three major roads from Scotland converged. Harbottle, then was and remained to the end of its days, a Government castle. Naturally, the great family of Umfraville, from their castle at Prudhoe on Tyne, supplied successive constables for the castle, who commanded with varying degrees of success. While in its original state, that of a Motte and Bailey earthen structure with wooden tower and stockade,

it was taken by a Scottish force in 1174, but, when rebuilt in stone about 1200, it withstood a much more serious siege by the Scots in 1296.

During the disastrous reign of Edward II, Robert the Bruce captured Harbottle castle and dismantled it, and, as late as 1336, it was listed as "destroyed by war with Scotland" and it does not appear to have been rebuilt until about 1390. In passing, it might be interesting to speculate as to the course of events if the castle had been a going concern at the time of the battle of Otterburn in 1388.

One wonders sometimes how many soldiers would be required to hold one of these big mediaeval castles in time of war. It is recorded that Sir Robert Umfraville held Harbottle in 1399 with twenty men at arms and forty archers.

The castle survived the fifteenth century without any action of note and served the purpose intended for it by Henry II, that is, acting as an earth-stopper on the Border.

The early part of the sixteenth century saw an event which, if it had occurred in modern times, would have been regarded as a subject of extraordinary human interest. Following the battle of Flodden in 1513, Margaret Tudor, the widow of James IV of Scotland and sister to Henry VIII, became dangerously involved in Scottish affairs due to the attempts of the Scottish nobles to gain possession of her son, the heir to the Scottish throne. She had remarried, becoming the wife of Archibald Douglas, Earl of Angus. In this dangerous situation, she fled to England arriving at Harbottle castle in October 1515, where she gave birth to a daughter Margaret, who became in course of time Countess of Lennox, mother of Lord Darnley and grandmother of James VI of Scotland and I of England.

The sixteenth century saw a radical change of policy on the Border with an active policy of aggression on the part of the English Crown, replacing the defensive system of linked fortresses, and Harbottle was allowed to go to ruin.

Possession of the castle had passed in 1436, from the Umfravilles to the Tailbois' and in 1541 from the Tailbois to a succession of different owners, none of which were in any

way concerned with its military role, which in any case had lapsed on the succession of James I.

As I have said, it became a quarry for all purposes including the building of the present Harbottle Castle at the beginning of the eighteenth century, and now little remains.

The plan of the structure in its later form appears to have been an irregular shaped inner bailey, or keep, on the original motte, an outer bailey set at an angle with a wall and a wide and deep ditch, a great cross wall running north from the motte with a gate tower in the centre and another tower overlooking the river. A turret occurs on the outer bailey wall due west of the motte.

Dr. Hunter Blair showed that the mass of masonry which can be seen half way down the motte on the south is of much earlier date than that of the existing ruin, a surprise for those of us who have imagined for so long that it was of quite recent origin.

A spring below the bailey to the north is probably the drain from the castle and similar to that at Wark on Tweed. Another drain was once accessible on the south side of the motte leading to a clump of trees on the far side of the road. The late Bella Charlton of Harbottle used to play in it as a child.

A chapel, supposed to be that attached to the castle, lies under the gardener's cottage at the east end of the village.

A well-made road runs along the north side of the castle into the Wellfield through which we walked and down to the river Coquet at the Devil's Elbow, and this, I think, is the original entrance to the castle from Clennel Street.

The Castle has belonged since 1731 to the Clennel family, passing in 1796 to the Fenwicks who took the name Fenwick-Clennel and who now occupy Harbottle Castle House, at the east end of the village.

Ruins are just piles of stones and, more often than not, a home for nettles. If we could only paint the picture of this once magnificent place as it stood among the heather in summer and the snow in winter, the focal point for life in war and peace, then history would mean something more than a page in a book.

## ALWINTON CHURCH— ST. MICHAEL and ALL ANGELS

By R. H. WALTON

Although a church stood here in the eleventh century, the present structure represents a massive rebuilding in the mid-nineteenth century carried out by the Rev. Aislaby Proctor. A sketch of the church before rebuilding may be seen in the west aisle.

There is no doubt that the church has always been unique in that the choir stands well above the nave with thirteen steps leading to it, and beneath these steps lies the entrance to the Selby vault last opened about a hundred years ago. The Selbys of Biddleston were the great Roman Catholic family of the district who, although periodically sequestered, always acted as benefactors of Alwinton church, the Biddleston porch on the south side serving for many years as their family chapel and burial place.

The church contains in the west aisle two magnificent marble table tombs of the Clennel family of the early eighteenth century. The Clennels came into possession of Harbottle Castle in 1731. Of especial interest to antiquarians is a Roman building stone built into the south-east corner of the Choir on the outside of the building. It may have found its way there during a rebuilding in the 17th or 18th century as part of a load of stone from the ruins of the Roman fort of Bremenium at High Rochester.

In the early part of the eighteenth century, Archdeacon Sharp visited the church and complained that no proper font existed. It is thought that the more ancient of the two fonts now in the church was that made to satisfy the Archdeacon.

Up to a year or two ago, the churchyard contained no less than 27 table tombs, together with a large number of ordinary stones. The present vicar, the Rev. William Thomas, with a view to future re-use of the ground for burial, has had most of

these removed, retaining only the memorials with existing family connections and those of historical and antiquarian interest. Some of the stones removed have been preserved in the form of a pavement on the west end of the churchyard.

Improvements to the fabric of the church, including lighting and heating arrangements, and the individual care of many members of the congregation have, during the last few years, transformed a building which was once merely interesting into one which is a pleasure to look at.

# EXCAVATION DRAWINGS OF COLDINGHAM PRIORY 1967

---

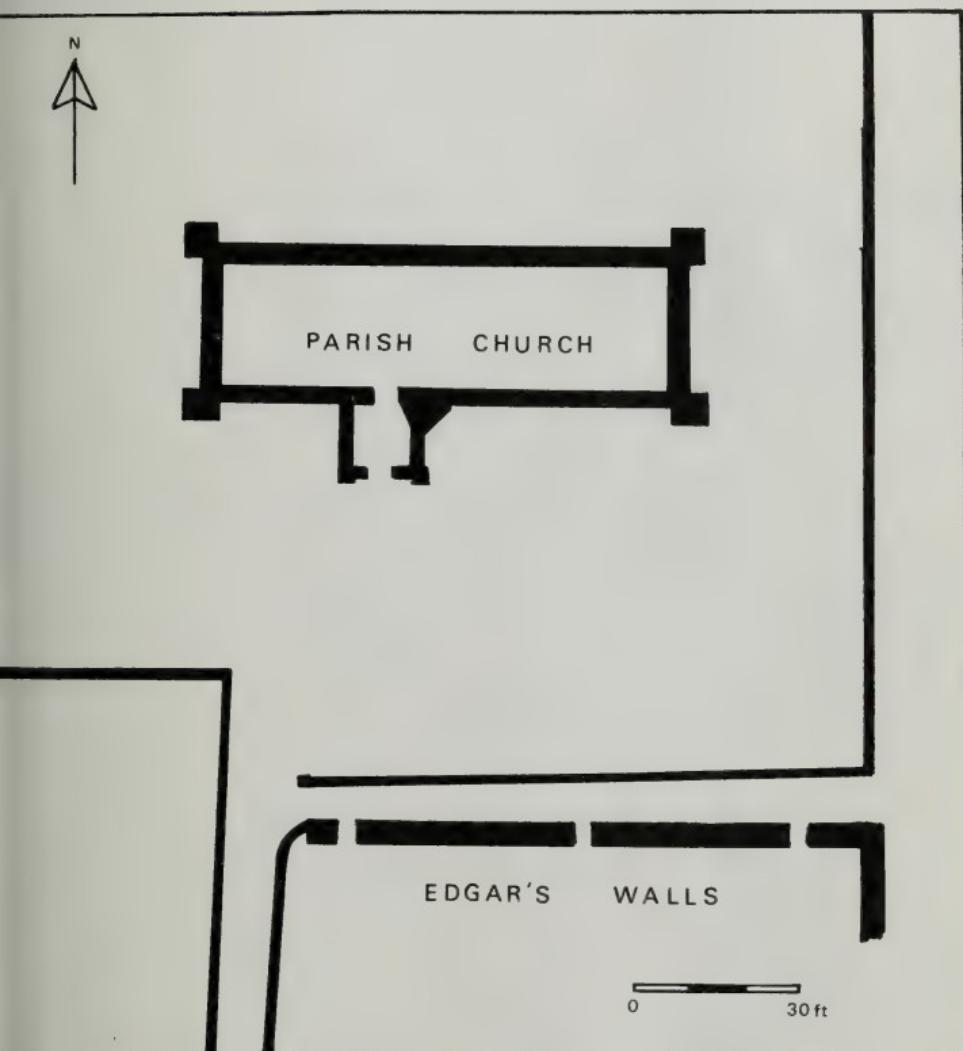


Fig. 1

S.E. corner of Coldingham Churchyard showing Edgar's Walls.

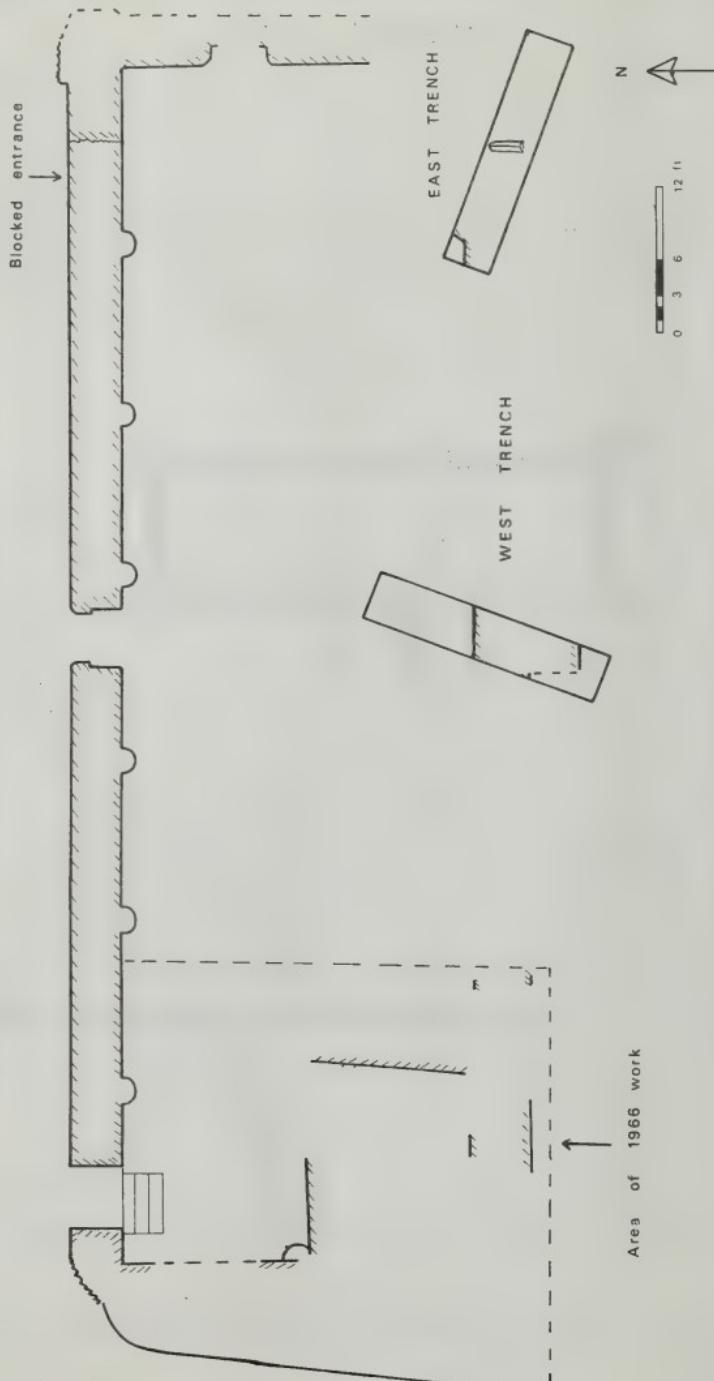


Fig. 2  
Site Plan.

## West Section.

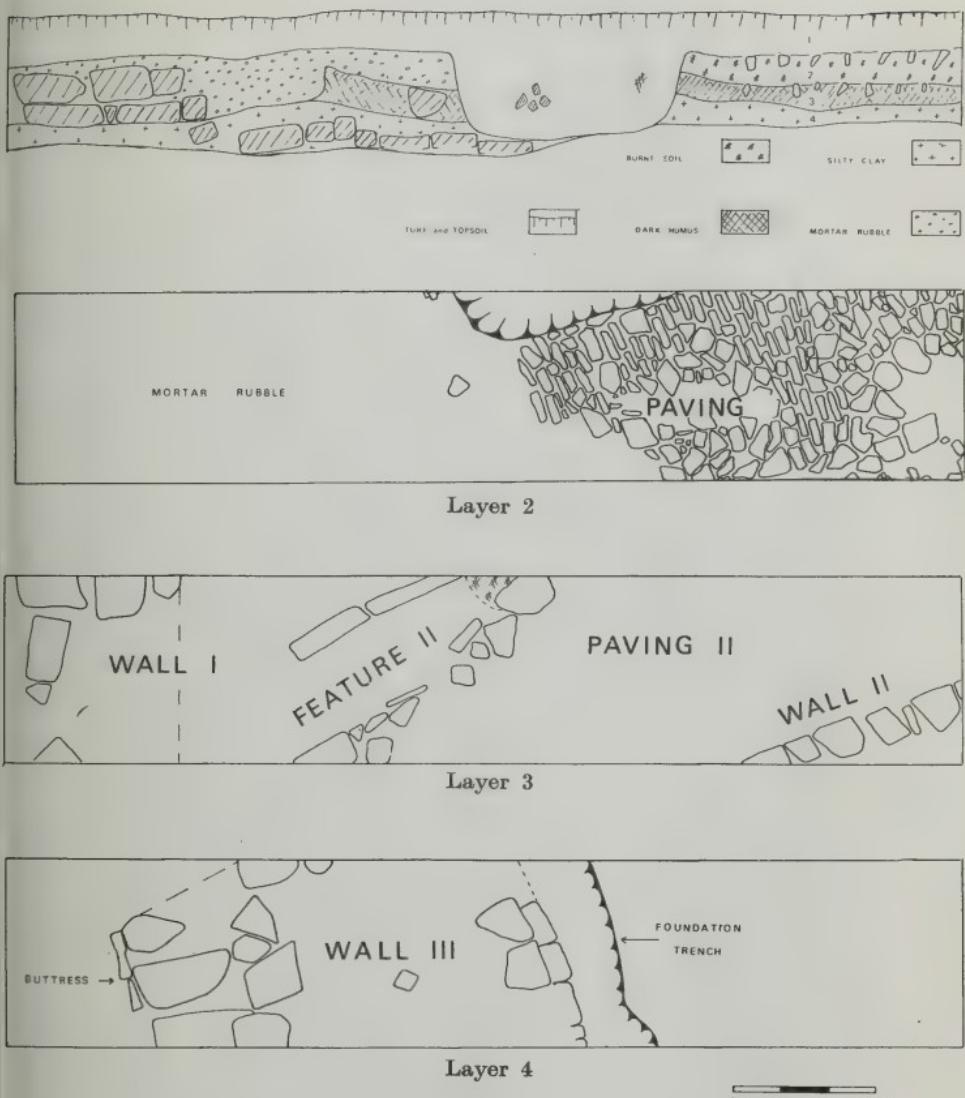


Fig. 3  
West Trench.

North Section.

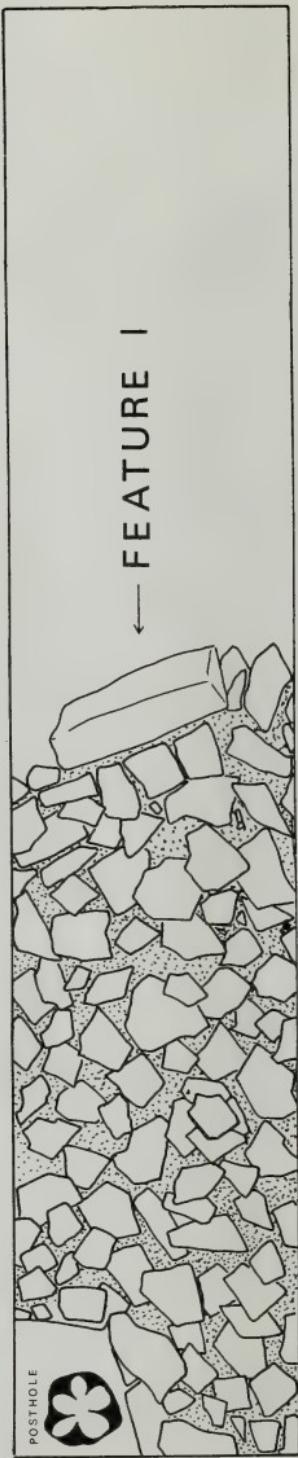
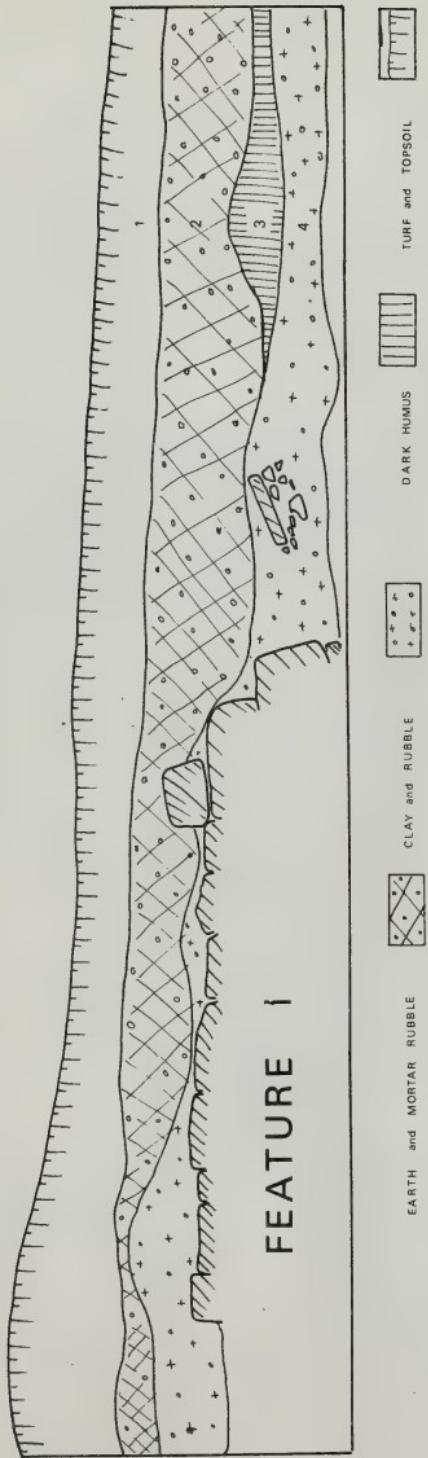


Fig. 4  
East Trench.

3 ft

# EXCAVATIONS AT COLDINGHAM PRIORY, BERWICKSHIRE, 1967

By HELEN CLARKE, B.A.

## *Introduction*

Coldingham Priory (O.S. 1 in. sheet 64, NT/904659) lies on the eastern side of the village of Coldingham, about one mile from the coast, skirted to the south by the Court or Cole Burn which debouches into the sea at Coldingham Bay. The site was of importance throughout the Middle Ages (1) because of its situation on the east coast route between England and Scotland, and its proximity to the Border led to a turbulent history. Reputed to be of Anglo-Saxon foundation, all the surviving remains date from the period of its refoundation in the late 11th century, or a later rebuilding in the 13th century (2). All that remains of the original monastic buildings are the north and east walls of the choir of the church, now restored and used as the parish church, and some fragments of standing masonry, notably that known as Edgar's Walls which lies parallel to and some 80 ft. south of the south wall of the present church (3 and Fig. 1). Archaeological interest in the site has been alive since the 19th century, with excavations in the 1850's and 1920's (4), and most recently was shown

1 A. A. Carr, *A History of Coldingham Priory* (Edinburgh 1836).

W. King Hunter, *History of the Priory of Coldingham* (Edinburgh 1858).

D. E. Easson, *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland* (London 1957) pp. 49-50.

"Historiae Dunelmensis" *The Surtees Society*, 9, 1839.

"The Priory of Coldingham" *The Surtees Society*, 12, 1841.

2 G. W. S. Barrow, "Scottish Rulers and the Religious Orders," *RHS Trans.*, III, 1953, pp. 80-81.

3 "County of Berwick," *RCHMS*, 6, 1915, p. 39 and Fig. 30.

4 R. Hood, "Remarks on Coldingham Priory," *HBNC*, III, No. VII, 1856, pp. 252-6.

J. Stuart, "The Monastery of St. Ebba. The Priory of Coldingham," *HBNC*, V, 1863-8, pp. 207-19.

J. A. Thomson, "Coldingham Priory," *HBNC*, XXX, 1938-46, pp. 215-19.

W. D. Simpson, "Coldingham Priory, a famous border monastery," *Trans. Scot. Eccl. Soc.*, XIV, Pt. 2. 1950, pp. 26-31.

W. D. Simpson, "Coldingham Priory : a Famous Border Monastery," *Trans. AADN*, IX, 1939, pp. 68-86.

in 1966 when, subsequent to the purchase of land at the south and east of the church by the Berwickshire County Council, members of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club conducted investigations in the south-east area of the priory grounds (5 and Fig. 2) where remains of a domestic building (possibly the medieval refectory) are visible (6).

The recent activities led the Department of Adult Education and Extramural Studies at the University of Edinburgh to organize a fortnight's excavation in June 1967; this was run on the lines of a Summer School, and it was hoped that it would provide information about the supposed medieval refectory as well as serve as a training course for beginners in practical archaeology. The excavation was only made possible through the organization of Mr. Basil Skinner of the Extra mural Department, the hard work of the students on the course and, particularly, the enthusiasm and co-operation of members of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, to all of whom I should like to extend my sincere thanks (7).

#### *The Excavation*

The site chosen for excavation was the eastern end of the area south of Edgar's Walls, within the bounds of the supposed refectory (Fig. 2). The western end of this area had been the object of the investigations of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club in March and April, 1966 (8), when traces of walls and column bases had been exposed, and this was therefore avoided by the 1967 work. Exigencies of time and labour, and the necessity of backfilling immediately at the close of the excavation made it necessary that investigation be strictly limited, and two trenches only, each 20 ft. by 4 ft. in size, were opened. The aim was to establish the course of the southern wall of the building, and the date of its construction.

---

5 T. D. Thomson, "Coldingham Priory Excavations," *HBNC*, XXXVII, 1968, pp. 206-11.

6 *Supra* footnote 3.

7 Records of the excavation, and finds, are in the care of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club.

8 *Supra* footnote 5.

*Summary of Excavations**West Trench : Phase I*

The earliest period was represented by the southern wall of the refectory, associated with medieval pottery no earlier than 13th century in date. (Layer 4).

*Phase II*

After the refectory had fallen out of use the addition of internal stone partition walls (Walls I and II), a cobbled floor (Paving II) and a possible industrial hearth indicates its re-utilization as farm or domestic buildings. (Layer 3).

*Phase III*

The final phase of the building was represented by a well-laid paving of cobbles (Paving I) indicating its possible use as a farmyard or stable. There were no traces of walls to suggest that the floor was internal rather than external. Pottery from this phase consisted of a mixture of medieval and post-medieval sherds, the latter probably of 19th century date. (Layer 2).

*East Trench : Phase I*

The earliest feature in this area was a sandstone foundation, so solid as to suggest that it originally supported a high superstructure. This was associated with a single rim sherd of late medieval, perhaps 15th century, type. (Feature I).

*Phase II*

The superstructure supported by Feature I had been destroyed and removed, leaving few remains other than mortar rubble. There was no evident rebuilding or re-occupation of the site, and the mixed nature of the pottery indicates intrusion from upper levels through cultivation. (Layers 2 and 3).

*West Trench (Fig. 3)*

This cutting was so placed that it might reveal the course of the south wall of the refectory.

*Layer 2*

On removing the turf and topsoil (Layer I) a well-laid cobble paving (Paving I) was discovered ; this extended over the northern half of the trench, cut into at its south-west corner by a later pit filled with humus, stones and burnt clay. The paving extended over the entire width of the trench and for a maximum length of 9 ft. 6 ins. from its northern section ; the southern edge of the paving ended in an irregular line, suggesting that the cobbles had been displaced or robbed-out at some period. The cobbles were directly set into dark humus with patches of burning and charcoal flecks, and were missing in some areas. The southern 9 feet of the trench were occupied by a layer of mortar rubble which implied the existence of a wall now collapsed (Wall I). The general appearance and construction of Paving I suggests its use as a floor for a stable, barn or farmyard constructed after the collapse of Wall I (see below) of an earlier period.

The finds from Layer 2 consisted of a number of animal bones, 2 sherds of a brown-glazed post-medieval bowl, 4 sherds of late medieval pottery, a fragment of glazed tile of post-medieval type, and several badly corroded pieces of iron.

*Layer 3*

The removal of Paving I and the layer of mortar rubble at the south end of the trench revealed Paving II, lying almost immediately beneath Paving I. It consisted of a floor of small cobbles set in mortar and bounded along its north-east edge by the remains of a wall (Wall II), the south-western face only being exposed. The wall-face was constructed of shaped blocks of sandstone and its interior was filled with earth and small stones. The south-western boundary of Paving II was represented by a row of large stones running diagonally across the trench and forming not only the edging of the paving but also the northern wall of a stone-lined channel (Feature II). The channel was defined on its south-western edge by two large sandstone blocks and measured 1 ft. 8 ins. wide at its eastern end, 11 ins. wide beside the west section of the trench where there was a patch of burnt clay. The filling of the channel consisted of burnt earth and charcoal,

and this suggests that Feature II may have been some form of simple industrial hearth or oven, although no evidence of its purpose could be deduced from small finds in the area. Some 3 feet to the south of Feature II lay the fragmentary remains of a sandstone wall (Wall I). This no doubt represents the southern wall of the building which was bounded on the east by Wall II and which contained the paving and hearth. The collapse of Wall I had produced the mortar rubble observed in Layer 2 (above p. 42).

The finds from Layer 3 were extremely scanty, consisting entirely of fragmentary animal bones and shells. There was no dateable material.

#### *Layer 4*

The lowest level in the West Trench exposed the foundation of the south wall of the refectory, Wall III. Its northern face consisted of a well-laid course of sandstone blocks lodged in a foundation trench filled with dark humus and cut into the natural subsoil of red silty clay. The southern face of the wall had been much destroyed, but the existence of a solid stone platform suggests that the outer face of the wall had been buttressed at this point. The core of the wall consisted of rubble stones with mortar, and corresponded in construction with a stretch of wall exposed during the 1966 investigations (9). Its width of just over 6 feet plus the 2 feet buttress-base supports the view that Wall III represents the southern wall of a substantial building, and is presumably the wall which corresponds to the northern Edgar's Walls. Wall III represents the earliest structure in West Trench and the pottery associated with it places it firmly in a medieval context, although it is difficult to put the date of the pottery any earlier than the 13th century. There was no floor level associated with the wall, and there was so little of the wall standing (at most two courses of stone) that it is tempting to imagine that once the refectory fell out of use Wall III was almost entirely destroyed through robbing, and that the later Pavings I and II obliterated the original floors of the building.

---

9 *Supra* footnote 5.

*East Trench (Fig. 4)*

This trench was sited in the hope of establishing the southern and eastern end of the refectory.

*Feature I*

The northern end of the trench was occupied by a solid foundation of sandstone and mortar which extended across the entire width of the trench and for 11 feet from the north-west section. The structure was built in the skin-wall technique, with only one large well-shaped facing stone remaining *in situ* in its collapsed eastern face. A gap in the foundation at the north-west corner of the trench indicated an inner corner of the structure; the wall at this point was faced with shaped stones, and in the corner so formed was a roughly circular posthole, 1 foot in diameter. There was evidence that the foundation had supported a stone superstructure which had later been removed; the layers above and beside the foundation consisted of a mixture of mortar rubble and humus—a product of the destruction of the superstructure—but there was no appreciable amount of stone in the vicinity, suggesting that the superstructure had not collapsed.

The finds from Layer 2, immediately above the foundation, were scanty, consisting of a few animal bones and oyster shells, 4 sherds of medieval pottery, 1 sherd of modern salt-glazed pottery, and a piece of modern glass.

Layer 3 produced sherds of a heavy thick-walled pot of medieval type and some other sherds of this date, but also several modern intrusions, notably a clay pipe stem.

Layer 4, the level associated with the construction of the foundation produced a single large rim sherd with a sharply cordoned neck, usually assumed to be of late medieval date.

### CONCLUSIONS

The 1967 excavations showed that the structure at the south-east of Coldingham Priory precincts was built during the middle of the medieval period; the pottery suggests a date of 13th or 14th century for the construction of the earliest feature produced by excavation, Wall III, possibly

corresponding to the phase of rebuilding after the devastation of the priory by King John (10). After an unknown length of time, but presumably at some date after the Dissolution, the refectory was re-used as farm or domestic buildings, partition walls being inserted in the interior of the building, probably to form small rooms or lean-to sheds. The final period of occupation is represented by a cobbled floor suggesting further domestic use, and could possibly be as late as the 19th century. The foundation in the East Trench, Feature I, appears to bear no relation to the refectory although its size suggests that it supported a building of considerable dimensions. The single sherd found beside it indicates a late medieval date (perhaps 15th century), for its construction or occupation, and this would represent a period prior to the reconstructions of the refectory as indicated by the upper layers of the West Trench. Possibly, therefore, it represents a phase of occupation while the Priory was still in use as a religious house.

The slight extent of the excavations and the paucity of the finds make it impossible to dogmatize about the history of the building; certain architectural features on the inner face of the north wall (Edgar's Walls) suggest a date of foundation sometime during the 12th century (11) but no evidence for this was produced by the 1967 excavations.

---

10 D. E. Easson, loc. cit. p. 49.

11 RCHMS, loc. cit. p. 39.

#### ABBREVIATIONS

*Hist. BNC.* History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club.

*Proc. BNC.* Proceedings of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club.

*RCHMS.* Royal Commission on the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Scotland.

*Trans AADN.* Transactions of the Architectural and Archaeological Society of Durham and Northumberland.

*Trans. RHS.* Transactions of the Royal Historical Society.

*Trans. Scot. Eccl. Soc.* Transactions of the Scottish Ecclesiastical Society.

# THE TABLET ON HAUGHHEAD KIPP and HALLS OF HAUGHHEAD

E. M. MEIN, B.L.

About a mile and a half from Kalemouth in Roxburghshire, on the left hand side of the road to Morebattle, a mound rises abruptly from the surrounding ground. This is Haughhead Kipp. (1) Northwards of the Kipp the land falls steeply down to the banks of the Kale Water. A little way down there is an old dovecote and on the haugh stand the ruins of the house of Haughhead.

On the top of the Kipp, overshadowed by trees, there is a table stone with a stone tablet set into it. The inscription on the tablet reads :

Repaired and Restored  
by  
The Lady John Scott

Here Hoby Hall boldly maintained his right  
Gainst reef plain force armed w lawles might  
For twenty pleughs harnesd in all their gear  
Could not his valient nobl heart mak fear  
But w his sword he cut the formosts soam  
In two hence drove both pleughs and  
pleughmen home 1620

1854

The tablet has an uneven, vertical break in it and the two pieces on which the verse is carved are inserted into a block of stone and set upon two uprights. It is difficult to say whether any restoration work was done on the inscription itself. The lettering is cut in a square Roman style with lapses into an occasional Italic letter and a few of the letters

---

1 National Grid reference. Sheet 36/72 72/26.

have ligatures. The tablet measures 17 inches across, 13 inches in length on the left hand portion and 10 inches on the right-hand portion.

The inscription has been quoted frequently, and rarely with accuracy, one of the earliest being in the Statistical Account of the parish of Eckford (1790). Scott quoted the lines in his Introduction to the Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border where it seems to have undergone characteristic editing. Scott adds the tradition that it was a reference to a feud between Hall and the Kerrs and subsequent writers specify the Kerrs of Cessford. It hardly constitutes an objection to this guess that the Hall family was related to the Earl of Roxburgh, but, in fact, the quarrel was not with the Kerrs of Cessford.

The history of the lands of Haughhead provides some light on the occasion recorded by the memorial.

In June, 1588, William Scott in Hauchheid obtained a feu charter (2) to " my lands of Hauchheid " from Andrew Home, then Commendator of Jedburgh, at a feu of £4 Scots yearly. The Charter gives the usual rights to mills, rivers, fishing, etc. including doves and dovecots. On the same day Scott had letters of tack and assedation of the sheaves of the town (farm) and lands of Haughhead and their pertinents lying within the Barony of Eckford " payand thairfoir zeirlie . . . the sowme of thrie bollis beir and fyve bollis straikkit meill, gud and sufficient mercat stuff, betuix the feistis of Sanct Androis day and Candilmes allanerlie and delivering the samen within our girell in the said Abbey as use is . . . "

In 1594 Mark Scott obtained a precept of Clare Constat (3) as son of the deceased William Scott granted also by Andrew Home, Commendator of Jedburgh. Helen Scott, heiress of Mark, her father, was retoured heir in Hauchheid in the Parish of Eckford on May 23rd, 1620 (4), and about that time she married Robert Hall, probably one of the Halls of Sykes, as Robert Hall, portioner of Sikkiss was one of the witnesses to the subsequent enforcement of the Retour.

2 Chartulary of Jedburgh. 1479-1596 f89.

3 Supra f90, and Jedburgh Abbey. James Watson. 2nd Edition 1894. pp. 59, 60, 71.

4 Retours No. 105.

Sykes was near to Newbigging in Oxnam Parish. Like their neighbouring Halls of Newbigging, the Halls of Sykes were no better and no worse than the turbulent Borderers of their day. They appear in the Records of the Privy Council occasionally from 1545 onwards. Andro Hall of Sykes was required to give his bond for the keeping of the peace in February, 1571. He submitted to the Regent in 1577. In the same year Jok, his brother, went surety for him. Jok Hall was himself in trouble in 1579. In 1607 John Home, son of Home of Carolside, got a decree against a number of Halls for not flitting from certain lands so that Home could enter therein.

Before Helen Scott succeeded her father in 1620 the superiority of the lands had passed, by an excambion in 1610, from Alexander, Earl of Home, successor to Andrew Home, to Sir John Ker of the Hirsel (5). Difficulties arose and in 1619 Sir John Ker, now "de Jedburgh" obtained a Charter de Novo from the Crown (6) in which the lands of Haughhead were included. Sir John Ker and his son John of Langnewton secured several grants of land around Eckford and Jedburgh about this time.

Sir John Ker of Jedburgh, as superior, must have refused to infest Helen Scott in Haughhead because a precept from Chancery was obtained on her behalf, dated July 28, 1620, requiring Sir John to give Sasine. Failing his so doing, John Rutherford, Burgess of Jedburgh, was made Sheriff for the purpose of the precept and was directed to give Sasine from the Crown. Sir John apparently still refused to give Sasine for John Rutherford acted and Sasine was recorded on August, 1620 (7). This is a rather late instance of the procedure to infest a vassal when a Superior refused to do so.

Robert Hall and Helen Scott jointly obtained Sasine in 1632 on a Charter (8) from Thomas, Earl of Haddington, of the lands of Haughhead, then occupied by them, and a piece

5 Reg. Mag. Sig. 1610 (290).

6 Supra, 1619 (2027).

7 Inventory of Charters, etc., belonging to the Marquis of Lothian.  
Part I. p. 60.

8 P.R.S. Rox. 1632. Vol. V. 81.

of land called Sandilands, then occupied by Margaret, Countess of Bothwell. The Charter was confirmed by William, Earl of Lothian, in 1648, he having become Superior in 1642, to Robert Hall, Helen Scott his spouse in life-rent and Henry, their only son in fee (9).

The date on the tablet on Haughhead Kipp is 1620, the same year in which Sir John Ker refused to infest Helen Scott and there can be no doubt that it records an attempt by Sir John, probably acting through his son John of Langnewton to dispossess Helen Scott and her husband. It seems to have been an attempted act of Ejection, the term applied to heritable subjects when violence was used as Spuizie was in moveables. By ploughing the land the aim was to give an appearance of legality to a plea that either the Sasine or a prescriptive right had been broken. Ploughing to break a Sasine seems to have been rare in Scotland. The more common proceeding was to throw from the land the symbols, earth and stone, clap and happen, as the case might be, which were used in giving Sasine. A successful ploughing of the land might have had the effect of breaking a prescriptive right to the land after 40 years peaceable possession. This right was created by the law 1617 c.12 and thus would be fresh in the minds of men at that time.

There is other evidence of Langnewton's violence against the Halls. The Minutes of the Privy Council, 4th July, 1622, record a complaint by Robert Hall and Helen Scott : "On July last (1621) complainer having gone from his own house on his lawful affairs, John Ker of Langnewton, Mr. William and James Ker, his brothers, Mr. George Fraser of the Quarrelbuss, George Haliburton in Pinacle, Thomas Crombe in Nisbett, John Broun, smith there, Stevin Bamburgh in Hauchheid, Adam Bambroche, his brother there, Robert Moffat, servitor to the said John Ker of Langnewton, Robert Wright in Cowboig, with others, came armed "with swordis, secreittis, plait-sleives, Jedburgh stalfis, lances, long stalfis, forkis" and other weapons, to the complainer's house in Haughhead, entered the house, laid violent hands on Helen

Scott, his spouse, "being grite with chyld," and "harlit her furth of the doore" and so cruelly struck her that she "fell in a swowne and lay as a dead persone a long space." They also cast out the whole plenishing and timber work, with bed clothes and other gear, and "pudled and trod the same in the myris," and the "violentlie pulled down and tirred the thack of the house and "sua expoised his poore harmles wyff and famelie and all that they haid to the injurie of the weather, it being for the tyme most tempestuous and stormie weather bothe of weitt and wind."

Robert Hall appeared for himself, and his wife, before the Privy Council. Mr. James Ker, Stevin Bambruch and Robert Moffat, also appeared, but none of the other defenders. These three were found guilty of being at the "down casting" of the house and for this were committed to the Tolbooth of Edinburgh. They were found not guilty of the rest of the complaint. The absent defenders were ordered to be denounced as rebels (10). On July 19 Andro Ker, another son of Sir John, and Mr. John Ker, sheriff and Town Clerk of Selkirk, gave caution of £100 that Stevin Bamburgh should not molest Hall or his family.

Two days before the complaint by Robert Hall, Stevin Bambroch (11) in Haughhead and Isobel Rutherford his spouse, had lodged a complaint (12) that in May of 1621 John Ker of Corbet and Thomas, his brother, with twenty-one other men, of whom twelve were Kers, had broken open the doors of his house and attacked them, giving them "ane number of baugh bla and bluidie straikis" breaking the "kistikis and the haill rest of the timber warke" in the house. Apparently Stevin had recovered rapidly and vented within a month his anger upon the Halls.

This attack upon his house and wife, in 1621, seems to have been the culmination of the attempts to drive the Halls out of Haughhead.

---

10 Privy Council Records. Vol. XIII. pp. 7, 8, 18.

11 The original form of the surname Balmer.

12 Privy Council Records. Vol. XIII, p. 2.

John Ker of Langnewton is the first named aggressor in the "ryott" and no doubt he was the leader. He had a personal interest in Haughhead as the eldest son of Sir John and he was a violent man. Frequent complaints were lodged against him. For instance he was denounced a rebel for shooting "in heugh rage and fury" at John Halyburton of Muirhouselaw and his sons, and shooting John Erskine in Dryburgh "throw the breiks." His father was obliged to find caution for him and not to reset him. Langnewton proved too lawless for his generation, the first of more law abiding times on the Borders.

The inscription on the tablet appears to have been cut at some time later than the event, possibly it was done in the time of Hoby's only grandson, Samuel. The event would be remembered. The concourse of men, ploughs and oxen and Hoby's bold defiance would be stamped upon the memory of everyone in the neighbourhood and it would be a year to reckon from, especially in the Hall family.

Hoby left a reputation for being a God fearing man. He certainly used a wise economy of force with the ploughs. The Soam was the rope or chain by which the oxen were yoked to the plough. By cutting the "formosts soam in two" he would bring the team and plough to a standstill.

Haughhead Kipp was an obvious choice of place for the memorial. It cannot be assumed, however, that the challenge took place in its immediate vicinity. The property was of less extent than it was subsequently, but the present ruins of a house may not be on the site of Hoby's dwelling. The older portion of the ruin seems to have been built in 1740 if we take the tablet over the fireplace to record its erection.

What was the extent of the coveted land in 1620? A dovecot required the possession of "at least ten chalders (160 bolls) victual within 2 miles according to an Act of 1617, but a dovecot may have existed from before the time of Helen Scott's grandfather or one may have been erected subsequent to 1620.

Haughhead was included in the Barony of Ulston which was part of the temporality of the Abbey of Jedburgh at the Reformation, as Eckford was part of the spirituality. In the

Rent Roll of the Abbacy of Jedburgh there are two entries relating to Haughhead in 1626. "Hall for the half of Haughhead worth 15 bolls payes 33sh. 4d. The Countess of Bothwell for the other half worth 15 bolls payes 13s. 4d." (13). The Countess of Bothwell was Margaret Douglas, widow of Sir Walter Scott of Buccleuch and mother of the rescuer of Kinmont Willie. She was infest in liferent in the lands and Barony of Eckford and other lands in Roxburghshire and Selkirkshire. She married for her second husband, Frances Stuart, Earl of Bothwell, lived at Haughhead and was buried at Eckford, aged over ninety years (14). It may be that there was kinship between Helen's forebears and the Countess's first husband.

In the Charter of 1648 the land is described as Haughhead and a schott of land formerly etc. called Sandilands. In 1810 the land of Haughhead was stated to extend to about 100 acres, 85 acres "with a good-dwelling-house and offices also a dovecot well stocked with pigeons, and Kirkbank upon which has lately been built a commodious Inn and a new set of offices about 16 acres." (15). Making a total of 101 acres. The extent of the half of Haughhead possessed by the Halls in 1620 was therefore about fifty acres. A husbandland in Roxburghshire extended to twenty-six acres so the land may have been measured originally as four husbandlands of which Hoby defended two in 1620.

Helen Scott died in 1652. Hoby remarried and died about 1661. They lie buried in Eckford Kirkyard near the south door. On the east end of the upright of the table stone their names were legible in 1929, but twenty years later, the inscription was to all intents and purposes illegible. Henry Hall the Covenanter, was the only son of Helen and Hoby, but he had at least three sisters. One, Margaret, married James Ker in Sprouston, and it may be that this marriage

13 Monastic Annals of Teviotdale. T. Morton, p. 62.

14 The Scotts of Buccleuch. Sir William Fraser. Vol. I, p. 161  
*et seq.*

15 Edinburgh Evening Courant. Advert. August. 18, 1810.

constituted Henry's kinship to the Earl of Roxburgh (16). Henry had an only son Samuel (17) and at least two daughters one of whom, Mary, married the famous Ringan Oliver of Smailcleuchfoot.

Sir Walter Scott, in one of his letters, describes Haughhead as "one of the most beautiful properties I know." Hoby Hall seems to have had a similar mind that day in 1620.

---

16 History of the Sufferings of the Church in Scotland. Wodrow iii,  
pp. 205/6.

17 Note on the Bluidy Banner or Haughhead Banner. E. M. Mein.  
Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland. Vol.  
XXXI, 1946-47, pp. 134/8.

There are references throughout the Proceedings of the B.N.S. to the Halls and to Haughhead. There are many errors in them.

E. M. Mein.

## THE 1968 MEETING OF THE BRITISH ASSOCIATION

The City of Dundee occupies a commanding position on the North Bank of the River Tay. It has a history which is perhaps second to none. There have been many historical incidents in which Dundee has played a leading part—it became a Protestant stronghold and was known as the Geneva of Scotland. The main industry for many years has been the production of textiles—also Dundee's place in the world is well known where all classes of jute goods are manufactured.

The University of today originated in Dundee College which was founded in 1881. Helped by a legacy of £135,000 provided by Dr. John Boyd Baxter and Miss Mary Ann Baxter, and also the sum of £400,000 raised by public subscription, this fine University had its beginnings. Now many fine buildings, and Halls of Residence have sprung up. The University standing on rising ground, surrounded by beautiful lawns and flowers, lends a unique dignity to the City. Here in these surroundings the 130th Meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science was held. The inaugural ceremony took place in the Caird Hall. Preceded by the conferment of Degrees, this most interesting and colourful ceremony was witnessed by a vast audience ; Doctor of Laws was conferred first on Professor Dame Kathleen Lonsdale, D.B.E., F.R.S., the first woman President of the British Association. Next came the Right Honourable Lord Jackson of Burnley, F.R.S., last year's President, followed by Sir Peter Medawer, C.B.E., F.R.S., who will be President at Exeter in 1969. Thereafter Dame Kathleen delivered her Presidential Address entitled "Science and the Good Life." She commenced by remarking "Sir Henry Dale, spoke in this hall in 1947, at the first normal meeting held since the beginning of the Second World War. He began by thanking your predecessor, my Lord Provost, the Local Committees ; the authorities of the University College as it then was and all

the citizens of this Royal Burgh, for their splendid act of generosity in inviting the Association to meet once again in Dundee, almost in continuation of the 1939 meeting which had been dissolved as a result of the outbreak of war." Dame Kathleen continued, "the City of Dundee has accomplished a great deal since then. You have a new University ; a new bridge over the Tay ; an increasing concentration of industry in the adjoining coastal areas ; yet you have kept and even enhanced by skilful development of your water-front, some wonderful views of this peaceful and enchanting countryside by which you are surrounded, and you have invited us to meet here after the short interval of 21 years. She then went on to say "it is customary for the President to give an Address, not on any specialized field of Science but of some aspect that is or ought to be, interesting to the public. Three years ago, when I arrived in Australia after a 30 hour flight from London, to preside over an International Symposium on the defects in Crystalline Solids, I was plunged at the Airport in to a Press Conference where I was asked questions which ranged from my opinion of the latest Pop Singer (of whom I had never even heard) and how to end the Vietnam War (which I wished I could answer). I therefore, (Dame Kathleen said) realise my limitations ; nevertheless I have chosen as my title *Science and the Good Life*—even though some of you know that I am a vegetarian and a teetotaler, may wonder what I know about the Good Life." The President continued : "I have committed myself to a definition of the word—good—a word I find is like a red rag to a bull to some of the younger scientists. Dame Kathleen continued—"human happiness—is that the basis of the Good Life ? not altogether—one of the really frustrating things about life today is we are in an age of transition between the era of no science and that of a world—heaven forbid—entirely of scientists and our temporary dependence on the man to come and mend the roof. We are maddened by go-slow tactics on our railways or the bus that speeds past the request stop without a glance in our direction."

In the course of this most instructive, interesting and amusing address, the President said that "the modern scientific world is not, the kingdom of heaven on earth, far

from it. I have loved my work, even after 45 years of scientific research and been excited and thrilled by new facts about crystals and their properties."

She continued—"I live in the South of England, I work at London University, every week-day I have a lovely journey through Sussex and Kent. Early in the year I hear the 'dawn chorus' along the embankment. I see first the catkins then the celandines, primroses, forget-me-nots, violets, speedwells, hawthorn broom and wild roses." Dame Kathleen went on to say "I lived for 30 years on a road which at first was a pleasantly winding country lane, but which later became a highway to London Airport. Instead of the 'dawn chorus' I heard the take-off of jet aeroplanes and the gear-changing of lorries. I attended a symposium of the Royal Society, the subject was "the treatment of noise" and its effect on the householder—nobody mentioned the continuous loss of sleep and the nervous tension in hundreds of thousands of homes in Britain to-day and the effect on our tempers, etc., I have now, in spite of a long daily journey to London and back, been more able to concentrate on my work than has been possible for many years."

Also, in the course of her address, Dame Kathleen called attention to the horrible situation prevailing to-day re the sale of deadly drugs and the resulting evils of their use.

She summed up her address by saying, "whether our present system of School and University provides the breadth of interest and knowledge that enables a wide view to be taken, and whether a sense of responsibility is something at University level, I do not know, but I am quite sure that the British Association itself would do well to foster, if only to provide a meeting ground for scientific specialists of all kinds. The responsible use of science will enhance the quality of life—its irresponsible use could quench human life as we know it."

As usual, I endeavoured to attend as many lectures as possible in this busy and intensely interesting week.

Sir Bernard Lovell, O.B.E., F.R.S., Professor of Radio Astronomy lectured to Section A on the influence of Radio Observation on the development of Astronomy.

Sir Gordon Sutherland, F.R.S., Master of Emmanuel College, Cambridge, on the migration of scientists. He discussed the magnitude of the problem. In the course of his talk, he said, "two major conclusions can be drawn. The first is that the net loss of scientists, doubled in the six year period from 400 to 800." He went on, "but much more serious is the second conclusion, that in the same period we went from net annual gain of 400 engineers and technologists to a net annual loss of nearly 2,000."

Another lecture which proved most interesting was the Climate Background to the Birth of Civilisation given by H. H. Lamb of the Meteorological Office, Bracknell, Berkshire.

During this Scientific Week the British Association launched a new plan, to bring young people into the organisation and stimulate their interest as to what is going on in the world at present. Sir Peter Medowar, next year's President, at Exeter said, "we hope if nothing else, it will do something to correct the drift of school children away from science, something which is due more than anything to ignorance of the nature and purpose of science."

Sir Peter, the President Elect, will be one of the youngest of Presidents for some years, he is 53. He is Director of the National Institute of Medical Research at Mill Hill, London, and a Nobel Prize Winner, and considered by many as one of Great Britain's most brilliant biologists.

As usual, there were a great many interesting excursions. A visit to Scone Palace was most enjoyable. The Palace is the historic seat of the Earl of Mansfield. Built on a site that has been in turn a place of ancient tribal assembly and an abbey. There is a wonderful collection of ivories in the State Dining Room, one of the Holy Family (Flemish). From the most ancient times Scone is associated through Scotland's history with the crowning of her kings. In Scone Abbey was placed 'The Stone of Destiny' and it was the custom that each King took his seat upon it at his coronation. In 1296 King Edward I of England ravaged Scone and removed the stone to Westminster Abbey. Despite its removal Scottish Coronations continued to be held at Scone, from that of King Robert the Bruce in 1306 to the crowning of King

Charles II an exile from England on January 1st, 1651. Lord Mansfield is Lord Lieutenant of Perthshire and a Brigadier of the Royal Company of Archers—Her Majesty the Queen's Bodyguard while in Scotland.

A visit to Balmoral Castle and a drive through the exquisite heather-clad grounds was most enjoyable—a privilege kindly granted by Her Majesty to the British Association, which is unusual while the Royal Family are in residence.

Section X enjoyed a dinner at Seaforth Hotel, Arbroath, after seeing over a machine tool factory.

Another outing was to Kindrogan Field Centre at Anochdu, some 35 miles from Dundee. Kindrogan provides a working base with comfortable accommodation, laboratories and equipment for individual naturalists, College, and University students carrying out their own special work. Also there are school pupils, mostly from England, who come to study the geology and botany of some of the most beautiful country in North Perthshire. We explored a part of the nature trail, and thereafter a much enjoyed tea was provided by the generosity of the warden, Bruce Inge, M.A., F.R.S. The usual official service took place in Dundee Parish Church—the Minister, the Rev. Hugh Douglas, C.B.E., D.D., Chaplain to the Queen in Scotland, preached a most inspiring sermon to a crowded church with the learned scientists seated in front in their colourful robes, making a most impressive picture.

In the afternoon a visit to St. Andrews was enjoyed. The new botanical gardens were our objective. Numerous up-to-date glass-houses were in the course of construction—these are being equipped with every modern appliance for flower growing. We than walked through one of St. Andrew's old-world gardens. A beautiful sunset, seen through the branches of magnificent ancient trees, with flocks of pure white pigeons flying around, made an unforgettable picture and lent an added beauty to this ancient place with all its history down through the ages.

Again I was elected a member of the General Committee, and also I represent the Club on the Correspondent Society of Britain. I will travel to London on 2nd January, 1969, and

attend the above Committee Meetings which are held at Birkbeck College, London University. The main object of both Committees is to prepare a programme for this year's meeting which takes place in August at Exeter.

## FINDS 1967/68

During ploughing on Murton Farm, near Berwick, in 1966, a grave was broken into at 36/934491 measuring 3 ft. 10 ins. by 2 ft. 3 ins. by 1 ft. 11 ins. deep. The remains of two vessels found in it are said by Dr. D. J. Smith of Newcastle to be from a food vessel, and a pygmy cup of the Early Bronze Age. They have been handed over by Commander W. M. Phipps Hornby to the Museum of Antiquities in Newcastle. It is hoped that excavations at this site may reveal further remains.

On 16th January, 1967, while excavating foundations for a new chapel at Longridge Towers workmen unearthed two vessels in almost perfect condition. Newcastle on Tyne University classed these as early bronze age. They have been returned to Longridge Towers.

February 18th, 1968.

Mr. George K. Houston intimates that he turned up a very nice top stone for a quern, when deepening a ditch on his farm at Hutton Castle Barns, the Dimensions of which are:—Diameter, 14 inches. Height  $3\frac{1}{8}$  inches. Conical centre hole 3 inches wide at top and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide at its narrowest. Recessed at rim, 1 inch deep and 3 inches long to take a handle.

The stone is of dense medium conglomerate. The under surface is about 50 per cent. worn flat towards the rim.

## NATURAL HISTORY OBSERVATIONS DURING 1968

Notes compiled by A. G. Long.

- Geranium pusillum*. Small-flowered Cranesbill and  
*Hyoscyamus niger*. Henbane ; both flowering in Horncliffe  
Dean, July 6. D. G. Long and A. G. Long.
- Arenaria agrimonoides*. Roadside near White Hill, Earlston,  
May 12. A. G. Long.
- Galeobdolon luteum*. Yellow Archangel ; Cairnbank, Duns.  
Established among trees and shrubs, June 10. E. O. Pate.
- Mentha X verticillata*. Tweed bank below Lennel House,  
August 22. E. O. Pate.
- Senecio squalidus*. Oxford Ragwort ; railway siding near  
Chirnside, first observed in 1962, since then some plants  
each year but only three in 1968. C. I. Robson.
- Hypericum humifusum*. Trailing St. John's Wort ; railway  
track, Chirnside. C. I. Robson.
- Reseda lutea*. Wild Mignonette ; on railway track, Chirnside,  
first seen 1962 and re-seeded each year since then. C. I.  
Robson.
- Chenopodium vulvaria*. Stinking Goosefoot ; on Paper Mill tip  
at Chirnside. C. I. Robson.
- Nitella flexilis*. Submerged in a drain running into Kippetlaw  
Burn, August 22. E. O. Pate.
- BRYOPHYTA, all records by D. G. Long.
- Dicranum strictum*. Grange Burn, near Shilbottle, NU  
202068, September 22.
- Barbula spadicea*. Langton Glen, NT 752531, May 20.
- Barbula trifaria*. Whitadder, near Edrom, NT 819560  
July 6.
- Orthodontium lineare*. Langton Glen, NT 750523, May 18.
- Orthotrichum diaphanum*. Langton Glen, NT 750523, May 18.
- Anomodon viticulosus*. Langton Glen, NT 752531, May 20.
- Hygroamblystegium tenax*. Langton Glen, NT 749523, May 18.
- Plagiothecium succulentum*. Langton Glen, NT 749523, May 18.
- MOLLUSCA.
- Potamopyrgus jenkinsi*. Jenkins Spire Shell ; in the Whit-  
adder at Hutton Mill, very abundant, July 29, A. G. Long.

## THE MACRO-LEPIDOPTERA OF BERWICKSHIRE-Part XII

By A. G. LONG, D.Sc., F.R.E.S.

### FAMILY GEOMETRIDAE (cont.)

368. *Cabera exanthemata* Scop. Common Wave. 806.  
1876 Ayton Woods (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 127).  
1902 Woods near water side, Lauderdale. Not so common as *pusaria* (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p 300).  
1927 Common all over the district (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 198).  
1951 Gordon Moss, many, June 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).  
1952 Gavinton bridge, July 8.  
1953 Kyles Hill, reared from larvae found on sallows, moths emerged, May 26 and 31.  
1954 Reared June 4; Kyles Hill road abundant, July 22-August 3; Gavinton, July 31.  
1955 Oxendean Pond, June 13; Gordon Moss, June 24.  
1956 Gordon Moss, June 11, 14, 21 and July 18 (A.G.L. and E.C. P.-C.).  
1957 Gordon Moss, at m.v. light, July 7 and 20 (A.G.L. and E.C. P.-C.).  
1960 Lithillum, July 20.  
1961 Everett Moss, June 17.  
1965 Lurgie Loch, July 22.

*Summary*.—A common species among sallows and birch but not quite so abundant as *pusaria*. It usually starts to emerge in the first half of June and continues into late July or early August.

369. *Elloptia fasciaria* Linn. Barred Red. 807.  
1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).  
1879 Ayton (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 368).  
1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *ibid.*, p. 295).  
1885 Paxton House (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XV, p. 299).

- 1902 Fir woods, Newmills (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*), p. 299).
- 1927 Well distributed, fairly common but not abundant. Recorded for Coldingham (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 206).
- 1953 Gordon Moss, four larvae beaten from pine, April 12 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).  
Gavinton street lamps, July 31, August 6 and 11.
- 1954 Kyles Hill, July 24; Oxendean Pond, July 30.
- 1955 Gordon Moss, one at m.v. light, July 18 (E.C. P.-C.), Kyles Hill, Gavinton, Spottiswoode, Retreat, several July 10-31 (A.G.L.).
- 1956 Gordon Moss, July 18.
- 1959 Gavinton, one in m.v. trap, July 21.

*Summary.*—The characteristic larva can be beaten from *Pinus sylvestris* in April. The moths emerge from about the second week in July to mid-August and come to light. It occurs all over the county where Scots Pines grow but is never very abundant.

### 370. *Campaea margaritata* Linn.

Light Emerald. 808.

- 1877 Threeburnford, common (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 319).
- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
- 1902 Addinston Policy, common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 299).
- 1927 Common throughout the district (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 206).
- 1952 Gavinton, Lees Cleugh, Polwarth, June 28-August 12.
- 1953 Oxendean, Duns Castle woods, July 4-August 11.
- 1954 Gordon Moss, a few larvae beaten from birch, April 28, one imago at dusk, June 27 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton). Kyles Hill, larvae found on birch, imago hatched, July 9 (A.G.L.).
- 1955 Spottiswoode, Bell Wood, Gordon Moss, July 18-August 22 (A.G.L. and E.C. P.-C.).

- 1956 Green Wood, one, July 14 (E.C. P.-C.) ; Hirsel, June 29 ;  
           Bell Wood, July 10 ; Gordon Moss, July 18 and  
           August 10 (A.G.L.).
- 1960 Lithillum, July 20 ; Gavinton, July 22 and August 20.
- 1961 Gavinton at m.v. light, July 30.
- 1964 Birgham House, July 2 (Grace A. Elliot).

*Summary*.—A common species in wooded areas all over the county, the larvae feed on birch, beech and other deciduous trees. The moths start to emerge during the last week of June and continue through July until late August. A beautiful species when newly emerged.

371. *Semiothisa liturata* Clerck.

Tawny-barred Angle. 812.

- 1874 Preston, fir woods, June 20 (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 231).
- 1875 Ayton, fir wood at Whitfield (S. Buglass, *ibid.*, p. 483).
- 1877 Ayton woods, one, seems rare (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 323).
- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
- 1902 Lauderdale. Fir woods, not rare but difficult to capture (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 300).
- 1927 Well distributed, difficult to catch, comes to light. Records for Pease Dean and Coldingham (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 199).
- 1955 Gordon Moss, one at m.v. light, July 18.
- 1956 Gordon Moss, one, June 21 (both E. C. Pelham-Clinton). Kyles Hill, one at m.v. light, June 26 ; Hirsel, two at m.v. light, June 29 and July 24 ; Bell Wood, one at m.v. light, July 10 ; Gavinton, one in m.v. trap, July 24 (A.G.L.).
- 1960 Paxton, one near The Cottage, June 26 (S. McNeill).

*Summary*.—Widely distributed and associated with Scots Pines on which the larva feeds. The moth flies from about the last week in June to the end of July and comes to m.v. light. It does not appear to be common, usually turning up singly.

372. *Itame wauaria* Linn. V-moth. 815.

- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
1902 In gardens, everywhere (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
1927 Common, distributed all over the district, comes to light (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 199).  
1952 Gavinton, July 11-August 8.  
1953 Gavinton, July 30.  
1955 Gavinton, July 7, 20, 22, 26, 28 and August 6.  
1956 Gavinton, July 16 and 24.  
1957 Gavinton, one reared July 26.  
1960 Gavinton, July 12 (A.G.L.); Birgham House, July 12 (Grace A. Elliot)  
1961 Birgham House, July 19 (G.A.E.).  
1964 Gavinton, July 18.

*Summary*.—This is a garden species the larvae feeding on currant and gooseberry bushes. Although I have never taken it other than at Gavinton, doubtless it occurs in gardens over most of the county. The moths start to emerge during the first half of July and continue into early August coming freely to light.

373. *Itame fulvaria* Vill. (*brunneata* Thun.).

Rannoch Looper. 816.

- 1956 Steep braes W.-N.W. of Pettyco Wick. Three flying in sunshine over *Erica cinerea* in afternoon, July 15.  
Old Cambus Dean, near Quarry, two at m.v. light, July 15.  
Coldingham Moor, one caught flying over *Calluna vulgaris* and *Erica tetralix* in afternoon sunshine (another was seen but missed), July 16.  
Gordon Moss, one at m.v. light, much worn and with the mark of a bird's beak on its wings, July 18.

*Summary*.—These records are something of a mystery since this species is usually considered to occur only in the Highlands in this country. However, Robson recorded it for Muckle Moss in Northumberland. This points to the possibility of Highland species being established in local colonies in the

Border counties. On the other hand there is always a possibility of immigration along the eastern seaboard from Scandinavia when the wind is N.E.

374. *Chiasmia clathrata* Linn.

Latticed Heath. 817.

- 1902 Lauder Hill, heather, rare (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 300).
- 1927 Shaw reported it from Lauder (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 199).
- 1954 Gordon Moss, one at m.v. light, June 27 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1956 Gordon Moss, one at m.v. light, June 11 (E.C. P.-C.).  
Another taken at m.v. light near the railway on July 18 (A.G.L.).  
Burnmouth, one at m.v. light, August 2.
- 1957 Gordon Moss. One fresh specimen netted by day, June 16.
- 1960 Birgham House, two at m.v. light (Grace A. Elliot).

*Summary*.—Local and never very abundant. It flies by day as well as at night. It is usually on the wing in June but has occurred in August.

375. *Theria rupicapraria* Thun. Early Moth. 818.

- 1873-74 Preston, December 28 and June 2 (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 231).
- 1876 Ayton, very plentiful (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 127).
- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
- 1902 Lauderdale, very common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
- 1911 St. Abbs Lighthouse, three on March 5 (W. Evans, *Scot. Nat.*, 1914, p. 285).
- 1927 Abundant and widely distributed (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 213).
- 1953 Gavinton street lamps, ten, January 30-February 14.
- 1954 Gavinton, one, February 21.
- 1955 Gavinton, eleven, February 6, March 10, 11, 13.
- 1956 Gavinton, February 6, March 6, 9, 10.

- 1957 Gavinton, February 5 and 7.  
 1958 Duns, January 28 (G. Grahame).  
 1959 Gavinton, March 6.  
 1962 Birgham House, February 12 (Grace A. Elliot).  
 1963 Gavinton, March 11.  
 1964 Chirnside Bridge, one dead specimen, January 25 ;  
     Gavinton, six at street lamps, February 12.

*Summary*.—Common and widespread, wherever hawthorn grows. The males appear at street lamps about the end of January, through February and into March.

376. *Erannis aurantiaria* Esp.

Scarce Umber. 819.

- 1873 Preston (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122).  
 1874 Eyemouth, one at light, one at shop window (W. Shaw,  
*ibid.*, p. 235).  
 1895 Abbey St. Bathans, larvae on birch (G. Bolam,  
*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XV, p. 297).  
 1902 Lauderdale, not common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).  
 1927 Widely but partially distributed. Recorded for Ayton  
     (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 212).  
 1952 Gavinton street lamp, one, November 12.  
 1954 Langton Quarry, one on wire fence, November 4 ;  
     Gavinton lamps, November 15 and 18 ; Lees Cleugh,  
     one female reared from a larva found on birch, it  
     hatched, November 14.  
 1955 Duns, two under street lamps, November 12, another  
     on November 23.

*Summary*.—Widespread and possibly more common than the records suggest. The males come freely to street lamps on warm damp nights throughout November.

377. *Erannis marginaria* Borkh.

Dotted Border. 820.

- 1902 Lauderdale, common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*,  
     p. 301).  
 1927 Common and generally distributed (G. Bolam,  
*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 212).

- 1948 Preston Schoolhouse, at lighted window, February.  
 1952 Gavinton street lamps, March 18 ; also on sallow bloom  
     at foot of Stony Moor near Duns, April 8.  
 1953 Langton Estate, February 5 ; Gavinton lamps, Feb-  
     ruary 14.  
 1954 Kyles Hill, April 16.  
 1955 One female reared, March 11. Gavinton March 25 ;  
     Kyles Hill road, several at m.v. light, April 3, 8, 11  
     and 12. Retreat, one, April 6.  
 1956 Gavinton, Kyles Hill, Oxendean, Duns, Gordon Moss,  
     several, March 9- May 2 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-  
     Clinton).  
 1957 Gavinton, March 1, 2, 5 and 22.  
 1962 Birgham House, March 23 (Grace A. Elliot).

*Summary.*—Widespread in all wooded localities and usually abundant. It starts to emerge in February sooner or later according to the season, and continues through March and April, sometimes into May.

378. *Erannis leucophaearia Schiff.*

Spring Usher. 821.

- 1873 Duns, by D. Paterson (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII,  
     p. 123).  
 1902 Lauderdale—hedges in Spring (A. Kelly, *Lauder and  
     Lauderdale*, p. 301).  
 1927 Well distributed but rather rare. Recorded from  
     Pease Dean and Ladykirk (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*,  
     Vol. XXVI, p. 361).  
 1945 Duns Castle, one on an oak trunk, March 9.  
 1955 Retreat, one pupa dug under an oak, emerged, Febru-  
     ary 2. Gavinton, another pupa dug under an oak  
     in the wood near the Church, hatched, February 19.  
 1956 Gavinton, March 9 ; Kyles Hill, one on an oak trunk,  
     March 24 ; Aiky Wood near White Gate, one on an  
     oak trunk, March 25.  
 1957 Gavinton, one at a street lamp, March 1 ; Green Wood  
     near Grantshouse, one on an oak trunk, March 3.  
 1959 Duns, one under a street lamp at Bridgend, March 4.  
 1963 Gavinton, one at street lamp, March 10.

*Summary.*—Widely distributed and associated with oak woods. The moths emerge in February and March and males come to street lamps. Pupae can be dug up in winter under oak trees.

379. *Erannis defoliaria* Clerck.

Mottled Umber. 822.

- 1873 Preston (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122).  
Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *ibid.*, p. 123).
- 1902 Lauderdale, not uncommon, fine varieties (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
- 1927 Generally distributed, common in most places (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 212).
- 1952 Duns, November 1 ; Gavinton, November 4.
- 1953 Gavinton street lamps, November 2 and 8.
- 1954 One female reared from a larva, it emerged November 8 ; another hatched from a pupa found under moss at Gavinton, November 8.
- 1955 Gavinton, one at street lamp, November 12 ; a female reared from a larva emerged December 15 ; Edrom, on November 22 (W. M. Logan Home).
- 1956 Gavinton, one in wood near Free Kirk, November 3 ; two more in woods at night, November 17. Duns, one under street lamp, December 6, another at Gavinton, December 7.
- 1965 Duns, one at High School, November 8.

*Summary.*—A common woodland species in most areas the males coming to light throughout November and the first half of December. Very variable, both light and dark races occurring.

380. *Deuteronomos alniaria* Linn.

Canary Shouldered Thorn. 827.

- 1874 Duns, in a flower garden by Mr. Stevenson, jun., (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 233).
- 1927 Bolam knew of no other records (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 202).
- 1952 Dowlaw, two at light, August 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton) ; Gavinton, two at street lamps, August 30 (A.G.L.).

- 1953 Gavinton, nine at lamps, August 21-October 6  
 1954 Gavinton, one reared from larva and six caught at street lamps, September 9- October 8.  
 1955 Gavinton, two August 24-October 3 ; Gordon Moss abundant at m.v. light (about sixty) on August 26 and September 23.  
 1956 Gordon Moss, twenty four at m.v. light, September 22 (E.C. P.-C.). Hirsel Loch, about twelve at m.v. light, September 7 and 20 (A.G.L.).  
 1959 Upper Blainslie near Lauder, one brought by a pupil September 11 ; Gavinton, one at kitchen window, October 5 (A.G.L.). Birgham House, one, August 17 (Grace A. Elliot).  
 1961 Gavinton, street lamp, one, October 3 ; Birgham House one September 4 (G.A.E.).  
 1968 Birgham House, one, September 11 (G.A.E.).

*Summary.*—Common and widespread especially where birches grow. It begins to emerge about the last week in August and continues through September into early October.

381. *Deuteronomos erosaria* Borkh.

September Thorn. 829.

- 1873 Preston (A. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122).  
 1902 Addinston, rare—beaten out of a privet hedge (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 299).  
 1927 Anderson took it again at Preston (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 203).  
 1955 Gavinton, one at m.v. light, August 24 ; Retreat, three at m.v. light, September 3.  
 1956 Hirsel Loch, two at m.v. light, September 7.

*Summary.*—Rather rare and apparently associated with oak woods. It appears to start emerging about the last week of August and continues into September.

382. *Selenia bilunaria* Esp. Early Thorn. 830.

- 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).  
 1874 Lauderdale, in policies (A. Kelly, *ibid.*, p. 233).  
 1876 Eyemouth, several at light (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124).  
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).

- 1902 Addinston (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 299).  
1927 Well distributed, fairly common (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 204).  
1952 Gavinton street lamps, four, May 17-21.  
1954 Two reared, moths emerged May 13 and 14.  
1955 One reared, April 27 ; Gordon Moss, one at m.v. light, April 28 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton), another July 4 (A.G.L.) ; Kyles Hill, several, May 7, 24, 27, 29 ; Oxendean Pond, several, May 9 and June 4 ; Retreat May 23 ; Gavinton, May 31  
1956 Gordon Moss, Hirsel, Kyles Hill, April 28-June 14 (A.G.L. and E.C. P.-C.).  
1960 Gavinton at m.v. trap, May 22.  
1962 Birgham House, June 12 (Grace A. Elliot).

*Summary.*—A common and widespread species. It begins to emerge in the last week of April and continues through May until about mid-June (sometimes July). There is no autumn brood.

383. *Selenia lunaria Schiff.*

Lunar Thorn. 831.

- 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).  
1874 Lauderdale (A. Kelly, *ibid.*, p. 233).  
1876 Eyemouth, one at light (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124).  
Ayton, one from a pupa (S. Buglass, *ibid.*, p. 127).  
1902 Addinston, not very common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 299).  
1927 Not common though taken sparingly over much of the district. Records from Pease Dean and Preston (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 204).  
1952 Gavinton, six at street lamps, May 16-25.  
1953 Gavinton, June 12.  
1954 Two larvae caught descending an elm trunk at night, near Gavinton, moths reared 23.5.55.  
1955 Retreat, a few at m.v. light, May 23 and 31 ; Oxendean Pond, June 4 ; Kyles Hill several May 27 and June 13 ; Gavinton, June 3 and 10 ; Gordon Moss, June 24, July 4.

- 1956 Hirsel, Gavinton, Retreat, Broomhouse, Bell Wood, Kyles Hill, Nab Dean Pond, May 5-July 7 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).  
 1957 Gavinton, May 28-June 2.  
 1960 Gavinton, May 25-June 3.  
 1961 Gavinton May 18; Birgham House, May 19-June 14 (Grace A. Elliot).  
 1964 Gavinton, May 30-June 7; Birgham House, May 21 (G.A.E.).

*Summary.*—Common and widespread, larvae on elm and other deciduous trees. The moths start to emerge at the earliest about mid-May, usually nearer the end of May, and continue through June into early July.

384. *Gonodontis bidenta* Clerck.  
 Scalloped Hazel. *ta*

- 1874 Preston, Duns, Eyemouth, Lauder (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 233).  
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295),  
 1902 Addinston. Common (A. Kelly *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 299).  
 1927 Generally common throughout the district (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 201).  
 1951 Gordon Moss, one at light, June 21 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).  
 1952 Gavinton, Lees Cleugh, May 14-June 3.  
 1953 One reared May 4; Gavinton, May 22.  
 1954 Gavinton, May 12-June 13.  
 1955 Reared—May 8; Oxendean Pond, Kyles Hill, Gordon Moss, May 9-June 24.  
 1956 Hirsel, Kyles Hill, Gavinton, Retreat, Paxton Dean, Gordon Moss, Broomhouse, Linkum Bay, Bell Wood, several at m.v. light, May 7-July 10.  
 1957 Gavinton, May 10-June 3.  
 1960 Gavinton, one hatched from a pupa dug up in garden, May 17.  
 1961 Gavinton, May 11 and June 3.  
 1964 Gavinton, m.v. trap, May 6-June 5 (A.G.L.); Birgham House, May 21 (Grace A. Elliot).

*Summary.*—A common and widespread species. Light coloured specimens occur but I have not seen a true melanic in the county. It begins to emerge in early May and continues through June into early July.

385. *Crocallis elinguaria* Linn.

Scalloped Oak. 835.

- 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).  
1874 Preston, Duns, Eyemouth, Lauder (A. Kelly, *ibid.*, p. 233).  
1877 Threeburnford, two (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 319).  
1902 Edgarhope Wood (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 299).  
1913 St. Abbs Lighthouse, one, August 29 (W. Evans, *Scot. Nat.* 1914, p. 284).  
1927 Well distributed though never very numerous (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 204).  
1952 Gavinton, July 28-August 9.  
1953 Gavinton, July 30-August 11.  
1954 Kyles Hill, one larva obtained from heather and reared, imago hatched August 6; Gavinton, August 24; Kyles Hill, August 26.  
1955 Coldingham, two at m.v. light, August 27 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Bell Wood, Kyles Hill, Duns Castle Lake, Gavinton, several, July 29-August 25 (A.G.L.).  
1956 One reared August 1; several at m.v. light from Burnmouth, Gordon Moss, Old Cambus Dean, Hirsel, Kyles Hill, August 2-September 8.  
1957 Gavinton, August 4 and 5.  
1959 Birgham House, July 21 (Grace A. Elliot); Gavinton, July 27-August 22 (A.G.L.).  
1960 Gavinton, July 27-August 7.  
1961 Gavinton, August 12.  
1962 Birgham House, August 12 (G.A.E.).  
1963 Gavinton, August 11-12.  
1964 Gavinton, four at m.v. trap, August 15.

*Summary.*—A common species from the coast to heather moors. It begins to emerge about the last week of July and

continues through August into early September. The larvae will feed on heather and many other trees and shrubs.

386. *Colotois pennaria* Linn. Feathered Thorn. 836.  
 1873 Duns, at gas lamps (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122); Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *ibid.*, p. 123).  
 1902 Lauderdale, not rare (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 299).  
 1927 Well distributed. Recorded from Ayton, Coldingham, Lauder (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 204).  
 1947 Preston Schoolhouse, at lighted window, October 7.  
 1952 Gavinton, five at street lamps, October 14-23.  
 1953 Gavinton, Mellerstain, Cumledge, October 12-22.  
 1954 Gavinton and Kimmerghame, October 2 and 3.  
 1955 Oxendean Pond, fourteen at m.v. light, October 7; Kyles Hill, five at m.v. light, October 10.  
 1956 Gavinton, four at m.v. trap, September 25-October 8; Aiky Wood, one, October 16.  
 1959 Gavinton, October 6, 7 and 13 (A.G.L.); Birgham House, October 4 (Grace A. Elliot).  
 1961 Gavinton, one, October 4.

*Summary*.—Widespread and fairly common the males coming readily to light but not so the females which are most elusive. It starts to emerge about the end of September and continues through October.

387. *Opisthograptis luteolata* Linn.  
 Brimstone Moth. 837.  
 1877 Threeburnford (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 319).  
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
 1927 Universally common (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol XXVI, p. 198).  
 1952 Gavinton, May 2-July 9 and August 8.  
 1953 Gavinton, May 22-June 20, July 31, August 3, 7, 31.  
 1954 Gordon Moss, June 27 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Gavinton, May 24-July 9 and August 24, 25.  
 1955 Aller Burn, a few larvae beaten from birch and hawthorn, August 28 (E.C. P.-C.); Gordon Moss, Kyles

- Hill, Gavinton, May 23-July 5 and July 28, August 12, (A.G.L.).
- 1956 Duns, Gordon Moss, Burnmouth, Hirsel, several, May 11-August 2 (A.G.L. and E.C. P.-C.).
- 1957 Gavinton, June 2, 11 and 30 (A.G.L.) ; Gordon Moss, July 20 (E.C. P.-C.).
- 1959 Gavinton, May 30 and July 22.
- 1960 Gavinton, May 14.
- 1961 Gavinton, June 3, July 19.
- 1962 Gavinton, July 27.
- 1964 Gavinton, m.v. trap, May 26, 30, June 17, 26, July 14, 22 (A.G.L.) ; Birgham House, May 21 (Grace A. Elliot).

*Summary*.—A common widespread species usually associated with hawthorn. It usually begins to emerge about mid-May and continues through June into July. A possible later generation appears towards the end of July and in early August.

388. *Lithina chlorosata* Scop.

Brown Silver Lined. 842.

- 1927 Bolam had no records for Scotch border counties (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 199).
- 1952 Lees Cleugh, several by day, May 17, 24, June 11 ; Gavinton, one at a street lamp, May 19.
- 1953 Lees Cleugh, May 4 ; Barra Mill Wood, May 27.
- 1954 Gavinton, two at lamps, May 27 and June 7.
- 1955 Retreat, three at m.v. light, May 23.
- 1957 Hirsel (Kincham Wood) at m.v. light, May 12, and 30 ; Retreat, June 7.
- 1958 Cockburn Law in woods on lower slopes, June 8.
- 1960 Gavinton, m.v. trap, May 28 ; Birgham House (Grace A. Elliot).
- 1964 Lees Cleugh, May 26 (D. G. Long).

*Summary*.—Fairly common and widespread. Usually associated with Bracken. It starts to emerge in the second half of May and continues into June. It is easily disturbed during the day and comes to light at night.

389. *Ourapteryx sambucaria* Linn.

Swallow-tailed. 844.

- 1956 Hirsel (Kincham Wood), nine, all males, at m.v. light  
July 24; Gordon Moss, a fine female at m.v. light,  
August 10 (A.G.L.).
- 1958 Birgham House, July 25 (Grace A. Elliot).
- 1959 Birgham House, July 5 (G.A.E.).
- 1961 Paxton, three, July 11-14 (S. McNeill); Birgham  
House, two, July 21 (G.A.E.); Gavinton, one, July  
22 (A.G.L.).
- 1962 Birgham House, two, July 19 and 28 (G.A.E.).
- 1964 Birgham House, two, July 21 (G.A.E.).
- 1968 Birgham House, late July (G.A.E.).

*Summary.*—There is no doubt that this species is well established over a wide area of the county especially in the Tweed valley. All the records except one are in July, first and last dates observed being July 5 and August 10. The larvae have been found at Birgham.

390. *Phigalia pedaria* Fabr.

Pale Brindled Beauty. 846.

- 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).
- 1875 Hoardweil, larvae common on birch (J. Anderson, *ibid.*,  
p. 481).
- 1914 St. Abbs Lighthouse, one, March 25 (W. Evans, *Scot.  
Nat.*, 1914, p. 284).
- 1927 Well distributed; not uncommon. Records from  
Pease Dean, Paxton, Duns, Fans (G. Bolam,  
*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 207).
- 1946 Duns, Murray Street gas-lamp. February 6.
- 1951 Gavinton, one, February 24.
- 1952 Duns and Gavinton, fifteen at street lamps, February  
29-March 18.
- 1953 Gavinton, forty seven at street lamps, January 15-  
February 22; also one at a Gavinton lamp on  
December 14.
- 1954 Duns and Gavinton, thirteen, February 16-March 11.
- 1955 Gavinton and Kyles Hill, fourteen, January 24-March  
30. A good series, including many females, reared  
from larvae beaten from birches in June 1954.

- 1956 Gavinton, Kyles Hill, Aiky Wood, about thirty-five, February 6-March 25.  
1957 Gavinton and Duns, eleven at street lamps, February 5-March 7.  
1958 Duns, one, January 28.  
1959 Duns, one, February 15.  
1960 Gavinton, seven, February 5 and 28.  
1963 Gavinton, March 10.  
1964 Gavinton, fourteen, February 12.

*Summary*.—A common woodland species the larvae feeding on birch and oak in June. The moths usually begin to emerge in early February and continue on the wing until late March. In some winters they emerge in January or even in December. Most specimens are typically mottled, a minority are more uniformly dark but I have never seen a real melanic in the county.

391 *Biston strataria* Hufn. Oak Beauty. 851.

- 1955 Kyles Hill road (Bent's Corner), one at m.v. light, April 7.  
1956 Hirsel (Montague Drive), thirty-eight at m.v. light in one night, April 9; Gavinton, one at a street lamp near the Church, April 10.  
1960 Birgham, one, March 23 (Grace A. Elliot).

*Summary*.—There seems little doubt that this species is established in the county among old oak woods especially in the Coldstream area. It emerges in the last week of March and early April and the males come freely to m.v. light.

392. *Biston betularia* Linn. Peppered Moth. 852.

- 1874 Eyemouth; widely distributed (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 235).  
1897 Duns, larva on apple (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XVI, p. 163).  
1902 Airhouse Wood, not very common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 300).  
1927 Widely distributed. Recorded from Paxton, and Foulden (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 207).  
1952 Gavinton, several at street lamps, May 17-July 1; a

- pair were found *in cop.* on Wood Sanicle in the wood behind the Free Kirk, June 23.
- 1953 Several reared from larvae obtained on birch at Lees Cleugh, Kyles Hill and Elba during the previous August, first imago emerged May 31.
- 1954 Gordon Moss, several at m.v. light, June 27 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).  
Several reared, first imago emerged May 26.  
Gavinton—at lamps, June 8 (A.G.L.).
- 1955 Retreat, one at m.v. light, May 23; Gavinton and Oxendean Pond, several on June 1, 3, 4, 11, 13, July 8, 9, and 10.
- 1956 Gordon Moss, twenty-seven, June 11 and 21 (E.C. P.-C.)  
Gavinton, Hirsel, Retreat, Gordon Moss, Kyles Hill, Bell Wood, Linkum Bay, Nab Dean Pond, Burnmouth, a large number of typical specimens, May 28-August 2 (A.G.L.). Two specimens of ab *carbonaria* were taken at Gavinton on June 25 and July 20 and one at the Hirsel (Kincham Wood), June 29 (A.G.L.).
- 1957 Gavinton, June 30; Gordon Moss, June 8 (E.C. P.-C.).
- 1960 Gavinton, May 30, June 21, July 2. Birgham House (Grace A. Elliot).
- 1961 Gavinton, May 18.
- 1964 Gavinton, June 6 and 27; Birgham House, June 9 (G.A.E.).

*Summary.*—Widespread and common. The moths start to emerge in the second half of May, continuing through June into July and sometimes into August. The typical form preponderates but the melanic is occasionally found.

393. *Cleora lichenaria* Hufn. Brussels Lace. 857.
- 1875 Common nearly everywhere; larvae in May and June by jarring branches coated with lichens (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 482).
- 1902 Addinston (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 300).
- 1927 Restricted distribution but not uncommon in many places. Records for Eyemouth, Pease Dean, Preston, Paxton, Foulden (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 208).

- 1952 Gavinton, one at street lamp, June 30.  
 1953 Gavinton, two, July 6 and August 14.  
 1955 Gordon Moss, two, July 4 ; Gavinton, one, July 8.  
 1956 Hirsel, four, June 29 ; Linkum Bay, June 30 ; Nab  
     Dean Pond, four, July 7 ; Gordon Moss, July 18.  
 1959 Birgham House, July 7 (Grace A. Elliot).  
 1961 Birgham House, July 2 (G.A.E.).

*Summary.*—Well distributed but never very abundant. It starts emerging about the end of June and continues on the wing through July into August.

394. *Cleora rhomboidaria* Schiff.

Willow Beauty. 859.

- 1902 Lauderdale (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 300).  
 1927 Bolam only had one record—Fans, taken by R. Renton  
     (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 211).  
 1952 Gavinton street lamps, several, July 5-August 18.  
 1953 Gavinton, July 3, 25, 29, 30, and August 3, 6.  
 1954 Gavinton, July 31.  
 1955 Gavinton, July 7, 8, 23, 28, 30, August 5 and 9.  
 1956 Gavinton, m.v. trap, July 15, 22, 27, August 1 and 19.  
 1957 Gavinton, June 30-July 23.  
 1958 Gavinton, one in house, August 4.  
 1959 Gavinton, July 10, 17, 23, August 11 ; Birgham House,  
     July 21 (Grace A. Elliot).  
 1960 Birgham House, several (G.A.E.) ; Gavinton, June 28,  
     30, July 7.  
 1961 Gavinton, July 22 ; Birgham House, August 14 (G.A.E.)  
 1962 Birgham House, July 21 (G.A.E.).  
 1963 Gavinton, August 5.  
 1964 Gavinton, July 22.

*Summary.*—This species is common but seems strangely localised preferring gardens to natural habitats. P. B. M. Allan states that the larva has been found on almost every species of native deciduous tree and shrub (*Larval Foodplants*, p. 115) so that this cannot be the limiting factor. Robson noted that it was rare at the coast but common inland in Northumberland and Durham.

395. *Cleora repandata* Linn. Mottled Beauty. 860.
- 1843 Near Pease Bridge by J. Hardy (P. J. Selby, *H.B.N.C.*, Vo. II, p. 300).
- 1873 In policies, plentiful (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122).
- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX., p. 295).
- 1902 Lauderdale, plentiful (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 300).
- 1927 Well distributed and very common in most places (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 211).
- 1952 Gavinton lamps, common, June 27-August 13.
- 1953 Gavinton and Bonkyl Wood, June 28-August 7.
- 1954 Gavinton and Gordon Moss, June 22-August 4 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1955 Spottiswoode, Kyles Hill, Gordon Moss, Retreat, Gavinton, July 4-August 26 (A.G.L. and E.C. P.-C.).
- 1956 Gavinton, one reared from a larva found in garden, imago emerged June 11 ; Hirsel, June 29, July 24, August 22 ; Linkum, some well marked specimens, June 30, July 21 ; Nab Dean, July 7 ; Gavinton, July 11, 13, 28 ; Kyles Hill, July 9 ; Aiky Wood, one female on grass, August 9 ; Gordon Moss, July 18, August 10.
- 1957 Gavinton, June 25 (A.G.L.) ; Gordon Moss, July 20 (E.C. P.-C.).
- 1960 Gavinton, June 25 ; Lithillum, July 20 ; Birgham House (Grace A. Elliot).
- 1963 Gavinton, August 12.
- 1964 Birgham House, July 2 (G.A.E.) ; Lees Cleugh, June 28 and Kyles Hill, July 15 (D. G. Long) ; Gavinton, July 4-18.
- 1968 Preston Bridge near Cumledge, July 13.

*Summary.*—A common and widespread species. The best marked specimens occur at the coast. It begins to emerge usually in the last week of June and continues through July into early August. Earliest date captured June 22, latest August 10.

396. *Cleora jubata* Thunb. Dotted Beauty. 862.

- 1927 Bolam knew of no Berwickshire records (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 209).
- 1952 Lees Cleugh, two, July 27.
- 1953 Lees Cleugh, July 31, August 16; Gavinton lamps, August 3, 11, 15; Kyles Hill, August 4; Cockburn Law, in wood opposite Retreat, August 14.
- 1954 Kyles Hill and Lees Cleugh, eight reared from larvae obtained on lichens growing on tree trunks in June. Gordon Moss, Gavinton, and Kyles Hill, August 4 and 5.
- 1955 Gordon Moss, several at m.v. light, July 18 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Gavinton, July 23, August 5 and 14; Kyles Hill, August 12; Retreat, very abundant at m.v. light, July 31 and September 3.
- 1956 Kyles Hill, one larva on oak trunk lichen, moth emerged July 7; Gavinton, two in m.v. trap, July 28; Aiky Wood, at m.v. light, August 9; Gordon Moss, August 10.
- 1957 Gordon Moss, a few at m.v. light, July 20 (E. C. P.-C.).

*Summary.*—A common species in woods and deans where birch and oak are well coated with lichens (*Usnea barbata*) on which the larvae may be found in June. The moths begin to emerge towards the end of July and continue through August into September. It is strange that this species was missed by the old collectors.

397. *Ectropis bistortata* Goeze. Engrailed. 864.

- 1927 Bolam had no records for the Scotch Border counties (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 210).
- 1954 I reared a single imago which hatched on April 17. Although the larva had been obtained in Berwickshire during the previous summer, I am uncertain from which of several collecting localities it came.
- 1955 Oxendean North Bog, one male on a birch trunk, May 7; another male and two females found in the same locality on tree trunks, May 8. Oxendean Pond, two males at m.v. light on May 9 and June 4. Fertile eggs were laid by one female caught on May 8.

Over one hundred pupae were reared from these eggs and one hatched to produce a female moth on August 2. All the rest over-wintered. The larvae fed on birch leaves.

- 1956 A fine series of imagines obtained from the above pupae. The first imago hatched on April 12, others continued hatching into early May. Hirsel (Kincham Wood) five at m.v. light, May 5, 8 and 12.

*Summary.*—This species is established at the Hirsel and Duns Castle (Oxendean). The wood at the latter locality consisted of mixed birch, alder, oak and pine but has now been felled. The race taken in Berwickshire is clearly *bistortata* and not *crepuscularia* although it is normally single brooded and only exceptionally double brooded. I have never met with *crepuscularia* but Robson and Bolam identified the North-umberland specimens as this species.

398. *Ematurga atomaria* Linn.

Common Heath. 870.

- 1843 Near Pease Bridge by J. Hardy (P. J. Selby, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. II, p. 110).
- 1877 Threeburnford (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 319).
- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
- 1902 Lauderdale, bleak hills (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 300).
- 1927 An abundant moorland species all over the district (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 200).
- 1951 Gordon Moss, several, June 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1952 Polwarth Strip and Lees Cleugh, May 14-25.
- 1954 Above Lees Cleugh, June 13; Dirrington, abundant, June 15.
- 1955 Bell Wood, May 14, (A.G.L.); Coldingham Moor, several, June 5 (E.C. P.-C.).
- 1956 Hen Toe moor near Abbey St. Bathans, two, May 19; Preston Cleugh, several, June 3.
- 1957 Kyles Hill, May 25.
- 1958 Preston Cleugh, June 8; Kyles Hill, July 6.
- 1959 Kyles Hill, June 5.

- 1906 Foul Burn, May 14.  
1961 Moor behind Kettleshiel, May 21.  
1964 Moor near Wedderlie Burn, May 17; moor south of Twin Law, June 27.

*Summary*.—Common and widespread on moors and heathy ground. It begins to emerge about mid-May and continues on the wing through June into July. Flies in sunshine.

399. *Bupalus piniaria Linn.* Bordered White. 871.

- 1877 Threeburnford, common about Scots Pine woods (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 319).  
1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
1902 Lauderdale, fir woods, common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 300).  
1927 Abundant where old pine woods occur (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 200).  
1951 Gordon Moss, two, June 21 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).  
1952 Choicelee, one male, June 16; Gavinton, one female at street lamp, June 29.  
1953 Gavinton, one at lamp, June 12.  
1954 Gordon Moss, a few, June 27 (E.C. P.-C.); one reared May 21; two males netted in evening at Kyles Hill, June 14; swarming in a pine plantation on Greenlaw Moor south-east of Kettleshiel, July 11.  
1955 Gordon Moss, one at m.v. light, July 18 (E.C. P.-C.); Gavinton, one at m.v. light, July 10.  
1956 Gordon Moss seven at m.v. light, June 11, and twenty-one, June 21 (E.C. P.-C.); White Gate, two, June 3; Kyles Hill, June 21 and 26; Bell Wood, June 23; Hirsel, June 29; Linkum Bay, June 30; Dogden Moss, one in daytime, July 12.  
1958 Dronshiel, one male, June 21; a few at Kyles Hill flying by day, July 6.  
1960 Gavinton, one at m.v. trap, June 3; also taken at Birgham House (Grace A. Elliot).  
1961 Gavinton, June 6.  
1964 Gavinton, June 6.

*Summary*.—Widespread and common where Scots Pines grow. It starts to emerge about the first week in June and

continues on the wing well into July. Males fly by day, females usually at night.

#### FAMILY ZYGAENIDAE.

##### 400. *Zygaena filipendulae* Linn.

Six-spot Burnet. 1,099.

- 1925 Common, but very local on Berwickshire coast (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 551).  
 1956 Lamberton, a few, July 15 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Burnmouth, a pair *in cop.*, July 23; Fancove Head empty cocoons, July 27; Coldingham, several, August 5 (A.G.L.).  
 1957 Burnmouth, one larva and one cocoon, June 23.  
 1958 Coldingham, at foot of Milldown Burn, July 21.  
 1963 Burnmouth, one, July 28 (E.C. P.-C.).

*Summary.*—A fairly common species along the Berwickshire coast but few records inland. The larvae and cocoons can be obtained in June on the sea braes. The moths fly on sunny days in July and August and are partial to Knapweed flowers. The imago is strangely resistant to cyanide. R. Craigs discovered a colony on the railway near Leaderfoot Bridge, Roxburghshire, in 1939 (*H.B.N.C.* Vol. XXX, p. 250).

##### \*401. *Procris geryon* Hubn. Cistus Forester.

- 1925 Hardy took it in Pease Dean, though only singly, the only recorded locality for any part of the district (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 551).

*Summary.*—We have no further records of this species in the County. It occurs locally in chalk and limestone districts where its food-plant the Rock Rose grows. Robson recorded it as abundant but extremely local at two localities in County Durham.

##### \*402. *Procris stictica* Linn. Forester.

- 1902 One found in the Vale of Leader. It was flying during the day, when some boys from Mr. Tait's School captured it (A. Kelly in *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 298).

- 1925 Hardy used to take it occasionally about Penmanshiel (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 551).

*Summary.*—This species like the last flies in sunshine in June and is associated with its food plant *Rumex acetosa* (Sorrel or Sour Dock). It is said to visit flowers of Ragged Robin in damp meadows. Robson recorded it for County Durham and W. Renton knew it as local at Duke's Wood in Roxburghshire.

#### FAMILY SESIIDAE.

- \*403. *Aegeria culiciformis* Esp.  
Large Red-belted Clearwing.

- 1902 Caught in a garden. A memory of early days (A. Kelly in *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 298).
- 1925 Bolam says "Dr. Hardy wrote me of date 8th March 1897. In my first collections I found among birches a small *Sesia* which Mr. Selby was not able to name, and I suspect that it may have been *culiciformis*. I have beaten it out of birches since then, but do not seem to have preserved the specimen. The birch-wood is on Penmanshiel farm, near the Post-road side, north from Grant's House . . . it is a natural wood and goes by the name of 'Short Birks.' It is on the northern side of our arable field, well up, where the moth occurs." (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 550). For a reference to this see also *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 373, where Hardy wrote—"I have only seen one species of *Trochilium* in Berwickshire, which occurred as far back as 1839, but none of the Entomologists in the Club could at that period determine it, and I have only seen it once since. It frequented the freshly expanded foliage of young birch trees near Penmanshiel ; and may possibly be refound. Dr. Johnston, and ultimately, I believe, Mr. Selby, got my specimens."

*Summary.*—Nothing further is known about this species in the County. Baron de Worms states that the larvae often abound in birch stumps in the second spring after the trees have been cut (*London Naturalist*, 1953, p. 144).

\*404. *Sesia apiformis* Clerck.  
Hornet Clearwing. 1128.

- 1897 Gordon Moss, one taken by E. Waldie (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XVI, p. 231).
- 1902 Allanbank, "while slating the roof one alighted and rested beside Wm. Darling." (A. Kelly in *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 298).
- 1925 Above is only record (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 551).

*Summary.*—Nothing further is known about this species in the County.

405. *Sphecia bembeiformis* Hubn.

Lunar Hornet Clearwing.

- 1838. Hirsel—larva, pupa and imago (Dr. Douglas, *H.B.N.C.* Vol. I, pp. 161-2).
- 1876 Ayton woods, two specimens (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 127, corrected from *apiformis* in Vol. VIII, p. 321).
- 1925 Generally distributed (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 550).
- 1956 On March 10 I cut a sallow trunk with several larvae inside near Greenlaw Road about a quarter of a mile West of Woodheads Farm. The wood apparently became too dry and the larvae failed to pupate coming out of their burrows. Old borings were also found at Gordon Moss, Kaysmuir, Kyles Hill, Dukes Wood (near Silverwells) and Middlethird Bog. At Lintlaw Wood I found one sallow with borings showing frass on August 6.
- 1957 Borings with frass found at Nab Dean by S. McNeill, March 4. Other borings which had been attacked by woodpeckers were found near the railway bridge between Gavinton and Middlefield, March 17. (A.G.L.). Others reported from sallows near Chirnside.
- 1965 Borings seen in sallows at old dam near Buchan Cottages on Duns Castle Estate.

*Summary.*—Although I have failed to capture the imago the presence of larvae in borings shows that this species is widespread in the County. The moth should be searched for about midsummer on sallow trunks in the morning.

### FAMILY HEPIALIDAE.

#### \*406. *Hepialus hecta* Linn. Gold Swift. 2294.

- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
 1925 Above is only Berwickshire record (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.* Vol. XXV, p. 552.)

*Summary.*—It is strange that this species has eluded all other collectors in the County except Renton. I took it as a boy flying in the evening in woodland glades where Bracken grew near Hebden Bridge in Yorkshire and feel sure that it should be present in similar localities in Berwickshire. The moth is on the wing in June.

#### 407. *Hepialus lupulina* Linn. Common Swift. 2295.

- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
 1925 Generally distributed and common (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 552).  
 1951 Pease Bay, many, June 16 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).  
 1953 Duns and Langton Glen, June 10.  
 1956 Hirsel, dusk flight near Kincham Lodge, May 30 ; Linkum Bay, dawn flight, June 30.  
 1960 Gavinton, June 4 ; Birgham House (Grace A. Elliot).  
 1962 Birgham House, June 12 (G.A.E.).  
 1965 Gavinton, in m.v. trap, June 10.

*Summary.*—A very common species flying both at dusk and dawn and also attracted to light.

#### 408. *Hepialus fusconebulosa* Deg. Map-winged Swift.

- 1843 Near Pease Bridge by J. Hardy (P. J. Selby, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. II, p. 110).  
 1877 Threeburnford, common (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 318).  
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).

- 1925 Well distributed and abundant (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 552).  
 1952 Lees Cleugh, July 5.  
 1953 Gavinton, June 23.  
 1955 Gavinton in m.v. trap, June 21, July 8 (A.G.L.) ; Gordon Moss, one at light, July 18 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).  
 1956 Bell Wood, June 23 ; Hirsel, June 29 ; Gordon Moss, July 18 ; Linkum Bay, July 21.  
 1957 Gavinton, June 13.  
 1959 Duns, one in new High School, June 15.  
 1960 Gavinton, one at kitchen window, June 27.  
 1962 Birgham House, July 20 (Grace A. Elliot).

*Summary*.—A common species often associated with bracken. It flies from mid-June to late July.

409. *Hepialus sylvina* Linn. Orange Swift.  
 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).  
 1877 Threeburnford, several (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 318).  
 1925 Well distributed and common, e.g. Gordon, Eyemouth (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 552).  
 1952 Gavinton, one female at street lamp, July 31.  
 1953 Lees Cleugh, July 24.  
 1955 Bell Wood—a good flight, July 29.  
 1959 Gavinton, July 25 (A.G.L.) ; Birgham House, July 22 (Grace A. Elliot).  
 1961 Gavinton in m.v. trap, July 23.  
 1964 Gavinton, July 18.  
 1965 Gavinton, June 19.

*Summary*.—Common and widespread. It usually appears about the last week in July and comes to light.

410. *Hepialis humuli* Linn. Ghost Swift. 2298.  
 1843 Near Pease Bridge by J. Hardy (P. J. Selby) *H.B.N.C.* Vol. II, p. 110).  
 1877 Threeburnford, common (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 319).  
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
 1925 Common, earliest date 16th May (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 552).

- 1952 Duns, June 10 and 12 ; Gavinton, June 15 and 20 (one female at street lamp).  
1953 Gavinton green, June 11.  
1954 Duns, June 23 (A.G.L.) ; Pease Bay, June 26 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).  
1955 Gavinton and Gordon Moss, June 19-July 10.  
1956 Gordon Moss, a pair, June 21 (E.C. P.-C.), one female August 10 (A.G.L.) ; Chirnside, June 21 ; Gavinton, June 27.  
1957 Gavinton, June 11-July 2.  
1959 Birgham House, August 5 (Grace A. Elliot).  
1961 Gavinton, June 6.  
1965 Gavinton, one being eaten by a blackbird, June 16 ; many flying on Red Brae, June 21.  
1966 Gavinton, one newly emerged in garden, June 14.

*Summary.*—The larva known commonly to all anglers as the “ Docken Grub ” feeds in the roots of Dock and other plants. The moths emerge about mid-June and are a common sight flying pendulum-like over grass fields and rough waste places. They are frequently taken by bats. The females come to light and often persist later than the males.

**TREASURER'S FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDING 20th SEPTEMBER, 1968.**

**INCOME**

Credit Balance at September 20th, 1967 ... ... £190 11 6

*Subscriptions*

Annual and Junior ...	... £393 3 11
Entrance Fees ...	... 24 0 0
Sale of Badges ...	... 13 4 0
Arrears ...	... 42 15 0
	<hr/> 473 2 11

**EXPENDITURE**

*Printing and Stationery*

Printing of History, 1967 (Provisional Estimate)	£375 0 0
Printing of Club Notices ...	... ...
Postage and Stencils ...	... ...
<i>Sundry Expenses</i>	
Insurance for Books and Public Liability	£3 12 0
Rent for Club Books in Public Library	1 0 0
Council British Archaeology ...	0 18 0
Typing and duplicating of Statements	3 2 0
Refund of Subscription ...	1 5 0
Postage of Notices for Subs. ...	9 0 0
Stationery ...	1 3 2
Meiss Reid & Son—	
supply of badges ...	20 5 0
D. Liddell Grainger—Donations	
Whitekirk ...	4 4 0
Bank Charges and Cheque Book ...	1 7 0
	<hr/> 45 16 2

*Subscriptions*

Chillingham Wild Cattle ...	£1 1 0
British Association ...	4 4 0
	<hr/> 5 5 0

*Officials' Expenses*

W. Ryle Elliot (President and Secretary) ...	£15 0 0
T. D. Thomson (Acting Secretary) ...	1 18 0
Mrs. M. H. McWhir (Delegate to British Association) ...	10 10 0
Rev. J. C. Finnie (Editing Secretary) ...	1 5 0
M. Jamieson (Hon. Treasurer) ...	8 14 0
	<hr/> 37 7 0
Credit Balance at Bank September 20th, 1968 ...	128 11 9
	<hr/> £679 0 10

BALANCE SHEET.

	<i>LIABILITIES</i>		<i>ASSETS</i>
Carried from General Account	... ...	£128 11 9	<i>Cash in Bank</i>
<i>Investment Account</i>			National Commercial Bank ...
Balance at September, 1967	£55 11 3		Trustee Savings Bank ...
Interest added	1 7 6		Trustee Savings Bank (Special Inv. Dept.) ...
		56 18 9	... ...
Special Investment Dept.	... ...		... ...
Interest added	£183 4 3		£128 11 9
	9 19 0		56 18 9
		193 3 3	... ...
			193 3 3
			<u>£378 13 9</u>

FLODDEN FIELD MEMORIAL FUND.

Balance at September 20th, 1967	£58 16 5	Savings Account closed and sum of £63 transferred
Interest added	4 2 5	to Special Investment Dept. ... ...
	1 2	... ...
		£63 0 0

M. JAMIESON  
Hon. Treasurer.

Audited and found correct  
P. G. GEGGIE,  
Hon. Auditor.  
Berwick-upon-Tweed,  
27th September, 1968.

## BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

SEASON 1968.

New Members as from 5th October, 1967.

Mr. & Mrs. W. O. Morris, Upper Burnmouth . . . . .	1967
The Earl Haig, Bemersyde, Melrose . . . . .	1967
Basil Wm. Knowles, Esq., Southfield Lodge, Duns . . . . .	1967
Wm. B. Mattison, Esq., Mansfield, Kelso . . . . .	1967
Miss E. N. Smith, Castle Drive, Berwick . . . . .	1968
Wm. H. Moore, Esq., Headmaster, Glendale Co. Sec. School, Wooler	1968
Mrs. E. R. McLellan, Northumberland Avenue, Berwick . . . . .	1968
Mr. & Mrs. H.P. Martin, Glanton, Alnwick . . . . .	1968
Mrs. E. Cooke, Ravensdowne, Berwick . . . . .	1968
Adam R. Little, Swinton Hill, Duns . . . . .	1968
Miss Jean Ritchie, 1 Pentland Drive, Edinburgh . . . . .	1968
Mrs. Elizabeth Grant, Lilliesleaf . . . . .	1968
Mrs. E. King, Longstone View, Berwick . . . . .	1968
Lady Helen Ramsay, Bughtrig, Coldstream . . . . .	1968
Brigadier K. McLennan, M.C., Laws Lodge, Whitsome, Duns . . . . .	1968
Miss I. P. Brown, Horncliffe . . . . .	1968
Robert Stafford, Esq., Brockley Hall, Alnwick . . . . .	1968
Mrs. Isobel F. Gardner, Spring Valley, Kirk Yetholm . . . . .	1968
Miss Kathleen E. A. Brownlie, Blinkbonnie, Earlston . . . . .	1968
Mrs. J. B. Grahamslaw, Craig House, Eglingham, Alnwick . . . . .	1968
Michael Fergus, Esq., Lanton Hall, Jedburgh . . . . .	1968
R. H. Lamb, Esq., Mansheugh, Cockburnspath . . . . .	1968
Mrs. M. C. Steven, 27 The Meadows, Berwick . . . . .	1968

*Junior Members*

Miss J. M. Millican, Greenwood, Grantshouse, Duns . . . . .	1968
Miss Binnie, Buchan Lodge, Norham . . . . .	1968

B.N.C. HISTORY. Vol. XXXVII. Part III.

ERRATA.

- Page 214. Substitute "posterity" for "prosperity."  
,, 216. " " "thorn" for "thong." Delete "b".  
,, 216. " " "compleit" for "completi."  
,, 217. " " "declared" for "declarde."  
,, 219. " " "Foul" for "Fould."  
,, 224. " " "R.G." for "J.G.".  
,, 226. " " "has been lost long since" for "has long been since  
lost."  
,, 227. " " "Fiars" for "Feuars."  
,, 230. " " "Romanes" for "Romaines."  
,, 231. " " "called" for "calded."  
,, 300. " " "238" for "231." (Cape of Good Hope.)  
,, 301. " " "206" for "216." (Coldingham Priory Excavations).  
,, 306. Delete "Sorain, James, etc." and  
,, 303. Replace "Lorain, James, etc," under "L."





X

HISTORY  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

The Centenary Volume and Index, issued 1933, price 10/-,  
is invaluable as a guide to the contents of the *History*.

S.16.A.



# HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

---

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM "

---

VOL. XXXVIII. Part II.  
1969

Price to Non-Members 20s.

PRINTED FOR THE CLUB  
BY MARTIN'S PRINTING WORKS,  
MAIN STREET, SPITTAL

1970

## **OFFICE-BEARERS**

---

*Secretary*

**W. RYLE ELLIOT, F.S.A.Scot.**, Birgham House, Coldstream-on-Tweed  
(Tel. Birgham 231).

*Editing Secretary*

**Rev. J. I. C. FINNIE, F.S.A.Scot.**, Manse of Eccles, Kelso, Roxburghshire.  
(Tel. Leitholm 240).

*Treasurer*

**W. O. MORRIS**, 2, Lyall Terrace, Upper Burnmouth, Eyemouth,  
Berwickshire.

*Librarian*

**Miss BETTY BUGLASS**, 29 Castle Drive, Berwick-upon-Tweed.  
(Tel. Berwick 7549).

# HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

## CONTENTS OF VOL. XXXVIII

### PART II.—1969

1.	Coldingham Priory Repairs	.. .. .. .. ..	94
2.	Coldingham Priory Excavations—II.	.. .. .. .. ..	95
3.	Earnsheugh	.. .. .. .. ..	103
4.	The Geology of Siccar Point	.. .. .. .. ..	105
5.	Edlingham	.. .. .. .. ..	107
6.	The Chirnside MSS.	.. .. .. .. ..	112
7.	Middle Bronze Age Cist	.. .. .. .. ..	118
8.	The British Association for the Advancement of Science, Exeter, 1969	.. .. .. .. ..	119
9.	Uncommon Plants on Roadside Verges in Berwickshire marked by The Scottish Wildlife Trust	.. .. ..	123
10.	St. Helen's Church, Cockburnspath	.. .. .. .. ..	125
11.	Archaeological Expedition on Loch Awe	.. .. .. .. ..	127
12.	The Bass Rock	.. .. .. .. ..	129
13.	The Macro-Lepidoptera of Berwickshire, Part XIII., by A. G. LONG, D.S.C., F.R.E.S.	.. .. .. .. ..	136
14.	Extracts from the Correspondence of JAMES HARDY with JANE BARWELL-CARTER at the Anchorage, Berwick-on-Tweed	.. .. .. .. ..	144
15.	Botanical Meetings	.. .. .. .. ..	172
16.	Balance Sheet	.. .. .. .. ..	174

## ILLUSTRATIONS

## PART II.—1969

	Pages
Excavations, Coldingham Priory, 1968-1969	-
	-
	-
	99-100
Middle Bronze Age Cist, Ferneyside, Burnmouth	-
	-
	-
	117, 118
Excavation at Fraoch Eilean, Loch Awe	-
	-
	-
	-
	118

PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

COLDINGHAM PRIORY REPAIRS.

In 1967 it was found that the walls of Coldingham Priory Church were getting into serious disrepair. Much of the pointing done during the renovation of the eighteen-fifties, and later, had disintegrated and storm water had been entering and remaining in the joints, many of which were also harbouring soil and moss. When these were cleaned out there were in some cases crevices which would almost hold a fist. In addition, many stones were showing signs of decomposition; in some cases this was so serious that the remains had to be completely removed and the stone replaced.

The Congregational Board sought the advice of its architect, Mr. Gordon Dey, and of the Ancient Monuments Inspectorate; the latter was able to arrange for a small pilot operation to be carried out by its own staff on the mediaeval east wall, partly to demonstrate methods of repair and partly to provide some indication of probable cost. On the advice of Mr. Basil Skinner, of Edinburgh University, the Board then approached the Dalrymple Archaeological Fund, which generously augmented the congregation's own Restoration Fund to enable a more extensive job to be undertaken on the lower courses of the east wall and much of the south wall in the autumn of 1968.

On the basis of these preliminary works it was possible to estimate that cleaning the walls, making good the joints,

treating or replacing decomposed stone and finally weather-proofing the entire outside surface might cost up to £1,500. Further help was sought and generous responses were received from the Dalrymple Fund (for the second time), the Pilgrim Trust (which has met half the probable cost) and the Baird Trust. The Restoration Fund also continued to be increased by local effort, and in the summer of 1969 it has been possible for the whole of the south and west walls and some three-quarters of the north wall to be dealt with, leaving sufficient funds in hand to complete operations on the remainder of the north and east walls in 1970.

In addition to the preservation of the actual Church walls by the Congregational Board, the remains of the South Transept have been repaired and preserved by the County Council, whose property they are. In both cases the work was entrusted to Mr. Alistair Virtue, Foulden, whose mason, Mr. Robert Cramond, has proved himself a worthy successor to the mediaeval and nineteenth century masons who wrought so beautifully upon this ancient Church.

To complete the treatment of the Church and its immediate surroundings, the "Coldingham Crosses"—the grave-slabs mounted against the west wall of the South Transept—and the gravestones, west of the Church, of Prior Aernaldus and Prior Radulphus have been repaired and preserved in memory of James Allan Thomson, sometime a member of the Club.

## COLDINGHAM PRIORY EXCAVATIONS—II.

Grace A. Elliot, F.S.M.C., F.S.A.Scot. and  
T. D. Thomson, M.A., F.S.A.Scot.

This second interim report covers the 1968 and 1969 seasons and follows on from the first report.<sup>1</sup> It also describes the finds of 1966, 1967 and 1968.

In both years a full season's work was practicable, from spring to autumn. The volunteer labour force has grown a

<sup>1</sup> *HBNC*, XXXVII 206-211.

little larger each year and in 1969 it was supplemented by a contingent of sixteen from George Watson's College Archaeological Society, who joined us for three Saturdays in the summer (and hope to return in 1970). It has been most encouraging to see the keenness of our younger associates.

In 1968 we had the benefit of the advice and help of Mrs. W. H. Mulholland, M.A., West Calder. That year's operations consisted mainly in clearing the westernmost eighteen feet of the site down to the Norman floor-level. The western steps were also dismantled and proved to be merely butted against the north wall; nothing was found behind or under them but a marked difference in the masonry of the wall here suggested that at some time a large hole in it had been made good (it will be remembered that coins of the fifteen-forties were found adjacent to these steps near the level of the bottom one, which was about a foot above the Norman level). The steps were later replaced in their former position with an added bottom course to bring them down to the Norman level and were properly consolidated.

We may remark here that the Club is fully conscious of the necessity of preserving whatever our investigations finally leave exposed. A team from the Ministry of Public Building and Works very kindly carried out a demonstration task on the north wall east of the western steps and on PN 1, and a Coldingham craftsman (Mr. James Gillies) has consolidated the northwest corner of the building, the area of the north face of the north wall exposed in 1967, and a badly damaged area of the south face exposed in 1969 and reinstated the steps. Now that the priority tasks of repairing the walls of the Priory Church and the remains of the South Transept have been provided for it may be possible to look for the large funds required to put Edgar's Walls into proper order.

Attempts to trace the southern half of the west wall, and to find the southwest corner of the building, have so far failed. In search of the latter, we dug two feet below datum and found nothing but soil full of powdered mortar. Either this area was most thoroughly robbed or else the south wall was longer than the north, and this part of the west wall was

correspondingly further west. It was something of a relief when a special investigation produced the base of a buttress (BS 2), south of the south wall and opposite pillar PN 2, approximately where it should be. One of the stones in the base of this buttress carries a mason's mark, which has aroused some interest, and is illustrated here in the hope that it may catch the eye of someone who can comment on it informedly.

Layer 4 in this area produced the remains of a dirk, possibly 17th Century, which has some unusual features, and is at present under examination in the National Museum of Antiquities of Scotland. Layer 3 contained much broken pottery, mainly of the yellow-green glazed kind found in previous years at the same level and elsewhere. Evidence of much burning was found both above and below this level.

In Layer 2, two series of empty postholes, up to 16 inches deep, were discovered (one by our youngest digger of the year). These were properly built up with compacted stone and earth; so was much of the rest of this level and there were no finds in it, suggesting a deliberately-constructed floor on the earlier, Norman, base (F.1). Dr. Fairhurst and Mr. Talbot, of Glasgow University, who examined these postholes, considered that they had been built inside an earlier original building and were possibly 13th Century; this could perhaps tie in with the re-edification necessary after King John's visit in 1216.

Wet weather led to a discovery. Storm water at the bottom of the dig was disappearing quite rapidly and was found to be draining away under the base of the south wall, due south of PN 1. External examination showed that there appeared to be a cavity under the wall; this has yet to be opened up, and the line of drainage traced, but the opportunity was taken to lay a field drain, of tiles kindly provided by Brigadier Swinton, from wall to wall, and this has quickly disposed of all storm water accumulating in this area.

As there may be Saxon evidence lying below the Norman level we left the western area at this stage, and in 1969 moved eastwards. Mr. Davidson, Press Castle, gave great assistance in the removal of much of the upper topsoil, and we then

opened six trenches, running north-south. These start on a line 21 feet east of the line of the west wall and each is 4 feet wide with baulks of the same width between them. They were originally 20 feet long, and except in Trench 1 a gap of 8 feet has been left between their ends and the north wall, in the interests of the latter's stability.

Trench 1 was dug to a depth of 27 inches. It already provides excellent illustrations of stratification, including the evidences of the 1854-56 trench along the inside of the north wall; the stratification is a useful guide to the extent to which finds may be relied upon for dating. A line of dressed stone appears on the west side of the trench with, below and beside it, a layer of flat grey stones about an inch thick. A similar layer appeared in Trench 2; these may have been intended as a support for a post-13th Century wall. On the east side of Trench 1, 15 inches down, a hard pebble core was found resembling another on the west side of Trench 3; the latter core juts out 22 inches from the side of the trench and appears to be circular except that at its southeast corner there are two small stones at right angles to each other.

At the south end of Trench 1 a row of small postholes was found under burnt gravel and clay sand, more or less in line with and at the same level as those found in the western area.

In Trench 3, on top of the pebble core already mentioned, lay two dressed pillar stones, and three more had fallen nearby. This suggests that this area may have been undisturbed by any late building or ploughing and that these portions of pillar, which appear to belong to each other, may have fallen from a higher part of the mediaeval building. Trench 3 was extended over the line of the south wall but nothing worth recording has yet appeared there.

Trench 4 was also eventually extended over the south wall and some of the foundations of a buttress (BS 4) were found. This may be the one that Mrs. Clarke found in her West Trench in 1967<sup>1</sup>. The west side of this trench shows large stones and the east side has a line of smaller stones protruding from it,

---

<sup>1</sup> *HBNC*, XXXVIII 43.

the whole making a channel 6 inches to 8 inches wide and 5 feet 8 inches long; some of these stones are dressed.

At the northeast corner of Trench 4 there were signs of later cobbling, which was also found in Trench 5 at a depth of 9 inches. Part of the baulk between these trenches was therefore opened as Trench 5a: it was found that the cobbling continued right across Trench 5a to end where it meets Trench 4 in a line of guttering made with flat stones. This gutter is about 10 inches below the top of the cobbling in Trench 5. The whole cobbling is convex and that found by Mrs. Clarke (her Paving I) is part of it.

Trench 5 also was extended over the south wall, but only revealed possible signs of a collapsed buttress.

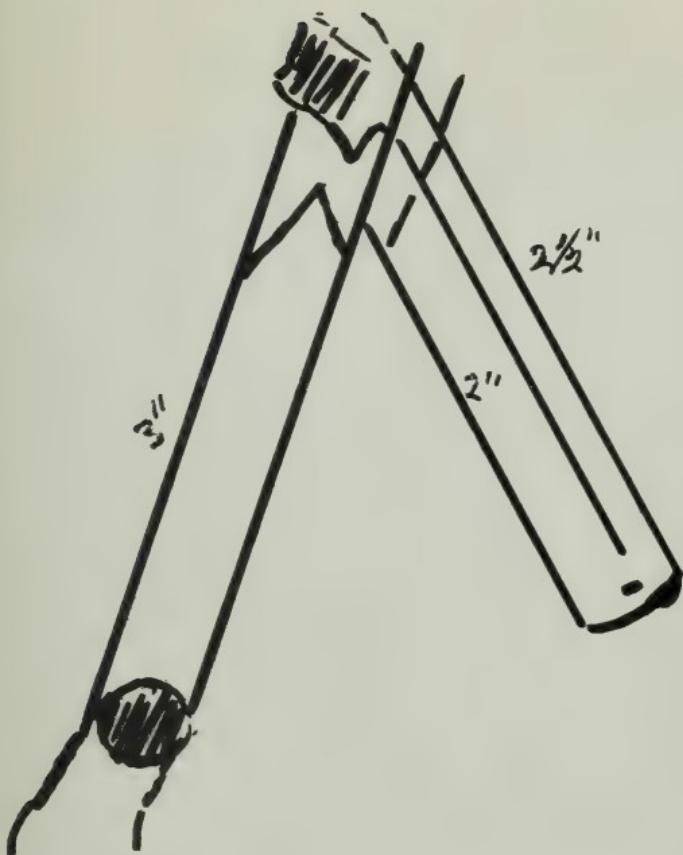
Trench 6 showed at a depth of 15 inches a semi-circular line of stones lying from its west side on the north to its east side on the south. One piece of mediaeval glass, very fragile, was found among these stones. It would at present be unsafe to regard this as useful for dating, as it may have come out of the 1854-56 trench; unfortunately there is no location given for the finding of the mediaeval glass which is definitely known to have come from the general investigations of 1854-56 and has long been preserved in the vestry of the Parish Church.

The most interesting of the 1966-68 finds are now described in some detail; a complete record is deposited in the Club's Library in the County Library in Duns, where also are the finds themselves; a number of these are on exhibition in the Local Room.

These finds all come from the western eighteen feet of Edgar's Walls; they are related below to the four obvious floor levels found there, F.4 being the most recent level and F.1 the earliest.

Of the 700 sherds recorded, the bulk belong to highly glazed water piping of a type for which no parallel has as yet been found in Scotland and which is therefore unique here. There is a variety of rim and shoulder sherds belonging to this piping, but there are only four portions of jug or bowl handles; there are some sherds from stoneware bowls and some unglazed fabric of cooking pots, as well as clay marbles and broken

COLDINGHAM PRIORY EXCAVATIONS, 1968-69



Mason's Mark on Buttress Stone on the South Wall of Edgar's Walls.

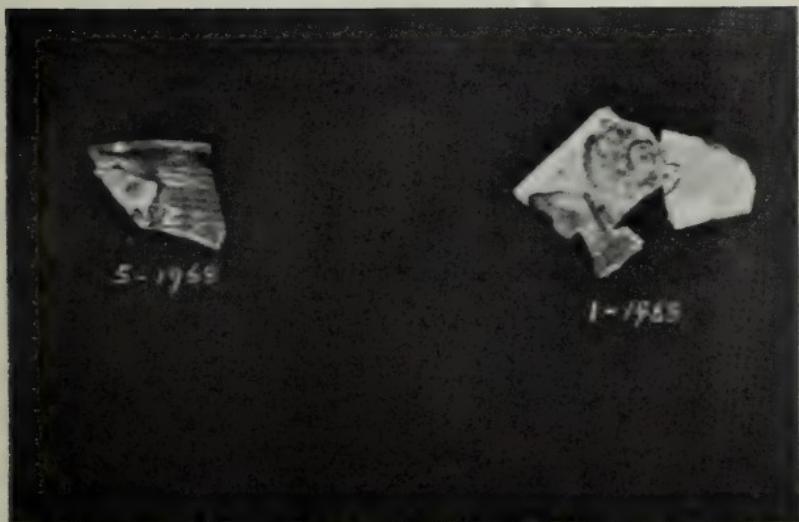


Reassembled Sherds of Glazed Water-piping.  
p. 101.



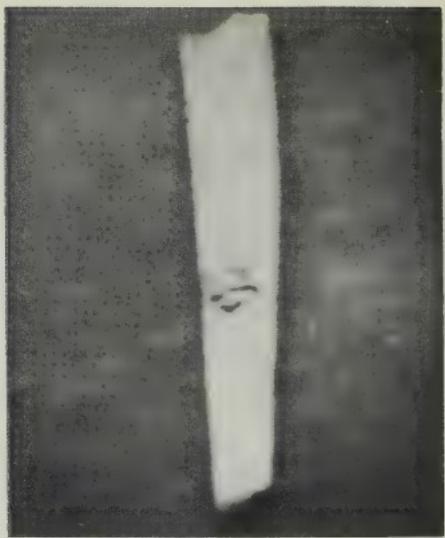
16b. Portion of Bowl Handle.

17b. Portion of Jug Handle.



5. Portion of Jug Rim.

1. Sherds of Early 13th C. Jug.



2/67. Pieces of early double-edged comb.



1/66. Henry VIII Groat, both sides.

clay tobacco pipes, some of which bear the impression of "Tennant of Berwick", well-known manufacturers of these during the 18th and 19th Centuries. There are also sherds of many other varieties, including some from the Low Countries.

- 4b. Nine reassembled wall sherds of wide bowl, base diam. approx 8 inches. Top appears to have curved inwards. Fabric creamy buff interior touched pale grey. Thin dark green glaze resembling a melon. Thickest part  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Found F.4. Misplaced?
- 8b. Wall portion of jug, dark green lead glaze, fabric grey, sandwiched between light red and buff, applied decoration. F.3.
- 9b. Lower portion of jug wall showing thumb impressions. Hard pale grey fabric. Pitted glaze of pale umber tinged green.  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch at thickest part. 14th C. F.3.
- 10b. Base of small jug? Fabric dark and pale grey, glazed poor olive green, thumb impression. F.3.
- 16b. Portion Strap handle  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, of bowl, fabric coarse black core in thin buff surround, string grooving, and thumb marks at position of joint to bowl, glaze poor, green and orange yellow, cross section measures 40mm long x 20mm at its widest and 10mm at its narrowest edge. 13th C. F.3.
- 17b. Portion of strap handle of jug, fabric light red and grey, thumb impressions at base where joined to wall of jug, blotchy glaze in dark and pale green. 13th C. F.3.
- 19b. Sherd slipware (?) bowl, fabric buff with applied strip on perpendicular roughly decorated by comb and glazed orange to dark brown, the whole over-glazed in yellow green. F.3.
- 20b. Sherd of tile (?)  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch thick pale buff fabric, dark green spotty glaze, applied design which has been knocked off, leaving outline in the fabric. F.3.
- 21b. Two sherds bowl, creamy fabric  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch thick, applied design which is impressed with a blunt instrument, dark green glaze design in dark brown, similar to No. 4 of 1968. 13th C. F.3.
- 22b. Sherd of shallow bowl, glazed reddish brown and olive green with two black lines. This sherd, found F.3 in 1966, connected with and was reunited with two others (No. 2 of 1968) also F.3.

#### 1968

- No. 1. Two sherds 13th C. jug, pinky buff fabric scantily glazed in spotty yellow green, applied and stamped decoration; found on posthole line in F.2. Early 13th C.
5. Portion of jug rim, hard creamy fabric finely ribbed with applied decoration, glazed yellow over brown. 14th C. F.3.
16. Rim portion of bowl in light red fabric sandwiching pale grey, squared off rim, slight glazing. F.3.
- 176-198. Twenty-three sherds of stoneware bowl, rim diam. approx 12 inches, poor quality green glaze. 17th C. (?). F.4.
- 199-208. Ditto. Probably part of above.

- 209-211. Three sherds stoneware jug showing the underlip of rim, poor brown glaze. F.4.
510. Small sherd unglazed buff to pale grey fabric, gritty and speckly, with impressed comb pattern, showing a tiny drop of pale green glaze. Found on F.1 but thought to be misplaced, possibly fallen from F.2.

Much of the remainder of the pottery is contained in the re-assembled portions of water-piping; each piece is numbered, but only the pipe number will be given here and just four will be mentioned specially.

A considerable search through the proceedings of several archaeological societies and in various museums has been made to find a similar form of piping. Neither those of Glenluce nor those of Linlithgow are anything like the Coldingham specimens, nor is there anything in our local museums of Melrose and Lindisfarne to compare. It is therefore gratifying to hear from Mr. Talbot of Glasgow University, who saw the pipe sherds in 1968, that as far as he knows the Coldingham piping is unique.

The general fabric of this piping is black sandwiched between buff and orange red, almost to the shoulder where it becomes uniform light red to the top rim and where it is of a finer texture than the sandwich portion. The diameter at the shoulder is about 3 inches and this gradually increases as the pipes widen and thicken down to the bottom rim, where the diameter is between  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches and the fabric thickness about  $\frac{5}{8}$  inches. The top rim is usually  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick and 2 inches to  $2\frac{5}{8}$  inches in diameter and is 2 inches to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches above the shoulder.

It is not known where these pipes were made, but a local kiln could have done so—the Kilnknowe of Coldingham is just across the Court Burn from the Priory. From the measurements found in re-assembling them it has been ascertained that these pipes were not less than 16 inches long and were ribbed below the shoulder. They had a brilliant glaze of greens, yellows and orange.

No. 1. Portion left of this measures 14 inches from shoulder to base.

4. A portion of this is complete and measures  $11\frac{1}{2}$  inches.
6. A portion of this is complete and measures 16 inches.
16. This pipe is made of different fabric to the others, being black sandwiched between pale grey and very hard and fine, highly glazed in dark green; compare with "Carlisle" type.

### *Miscellaneous Finds*

#### 1966.

1. The copper "bowl" found below the 1854 excavation line, near PN 1, has now been declared by expert opinion to be part of a metal finial. This might well have come from the 18th Century belfrey shown at the west end of the Church roof in early prints.
2. Groat, Henry VIII, York minting, c. 1545. Condition good.
3. Bodle (or bawbee?), James V, c. 1540. Condition bad.

#### 1967.

1. Fragment window glass showing grozing marks. 13th C. F.2.
2. Two pieces double-edged comb, of early date. Misplaced at top of western steps.
3. Two lengths fine gold chain, date unknown. F.4., but may be misplaced.
4. Horse Snaffle, 18th C.

#### 1968

1. Dirk or dagger, 17th C. (?). F.4. See above.
2. Small triangular-shaped piece of metal 1 inch long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch base, with two tiny bronze rose-shaped patterned adornments. F.3.

Among the finds of less importance are a variety of shells and a collection of early coffin and other nails as well as an 18th Century key. The 1969 finds will be detailed in our next report.

We are greatly indebted to Dr. Carrick for his careful photography to accompany this report.

## EARN SHEUGH

T. D. THOMSON, M.A., F.S.A.Scot.

The twin camps at Earnsheugh (NT892692) near Coldingham Loch must occupy one of the most striking sites of any prehistoric settlement in southern Scotland, on the summits of the Tunlaw (traditional pronunciation "Tinley") with a 500 foot cliff as their seaward defence. Certainly few can have been more frequently described physically<sup>1</sup> and still have revealed so little of their history. With Foulden Tithe Barn and Edinshall they share the distinction of being the only places in eastern Berwickshire thought fit to rank as "Treasures of Britain" in the beautiful but inadequate and inaccurate book of that name.

Each peak of the Tunlaw has its fortification, and these meet in the depression between the peaks. The West Fort has three rows of fortification facing into this depression, the East two, and they share a common bank in the middle of it. The fortifications continue in both cases across the face of the slope in rough semi-circles until they reach the clifftops again.

The West Fort contains ten hut-circles, close to its southern defences; the East Fort shows no signs of habitation. It is tempting to speculate that the East Fort was a cattlecourt-cum-bailey, in which livestock could be kept separate from the permanent inhabitants and where people from the less defensible "suburban" settlements—there are a dozen in the neighbourhood—could take refuge in time of trouble.

The site was extensively investigated in 1931 by Professor Gordon Childe<sup>2</sup>. On such structural evidence as could be found he guardedly suggests that the West Fort could well be

<sup>1</sup> *HBNC* XV, 218; XXV, 191. *PSAS* XXIX, 176; LXVI, 152. *Berwick Inventory*, 45. *Christison*, 129.

<sup>2</sup> *PSAS* LXVI, 152.

the older of the two. In that case one might guess that the East Fort was built as an extension to its neighbour for military or social reasons, perhaps both. The slope of the eastern peak would present rather less difficulty to an attacker than that of the western but still perhaps enough to make him lose his first wind.

Childe's finds were few and indecisive. Apart from a ware cup, a clay button and some animal bones (oxen and sheep or goats) all came from the West Fort. There were a number of sherds, a pottery goblet and a miniature goblet, some stone objects, a piece of bronze wire and an enamelled bronze brooch. The great majority came from Hut Circle No. 5, just inside the West Fort; this is the middle circle of a line of five adjoining each other and could perhaps have been the "big house" of the settlement. The miniature goblet, and the ware cup from the East Fort are assigned to a type which has also been found on the top level at Traprain Law and at Chegan Rock, Seaciff, East Lothian. The brooch closely resembles two found, respectively, in the top and bottom levels of Traprain. The nearest Childe would go to dating the Earnsheugh Forts on the strength of the finds was an occupation of the West Fort at some date between A.D. 150 and A.D. 400. (It may be worth recalling that the bronze terret found about 1859 near Eyemouth Fort is assigned to the 2nd Century A.D.).

Earnsheugh is the only one of the St. Abbs Head/Coldingham Loch settlements which has been thus thoroughly examined. There is therefore plenty of scope for seeking to add to our scanty knowledge of pre-Christian Berwickshire by investigating some of the others in the group.

## THE GEOLOGY OF SICCAR POINT

by JAMES HOOD

Siccar Point is one of the earliest meeting places of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, and even now is the Mecca of Geologists of Britain, and to a certain extent of Geologists of Northern Europe, as we often see bus loads of students from Universities in the northern part of the country, and the odd student from the Scandinavian countries visiting here, all complete with their little hammers and bags.

The source of modern Geology may be said to have been founded here, as James Hutton, who was born in Edinburgh in 1726, and who was Doctor, Farmer and Geologist in that order, substituted the theory of the Mineralogist Werner who regarded the Old Igneous Rocks as Chemical Precipitates from the sea; and gradual upheaval, for the older idea of Cataclymic Change. Hutton showed this as follows.

In 1788 Hutton and his biographer Playfair and Sir James Hall of Dunglass, a very keen amateur geologist, took a boat along the coast from Bilsdean, then the local fishing harbour as the Cove harbour was built some time later, sailing towards Siccar Point to see if at any point there was any significant change in the strata of the rocks, and to search for the junction of the Old Red Sandstone Rocks and the Silurian Rocks (Gala Rocks, Greywache or local name of Whinstone). This junction you see here washed bare by the sea.

A short note on the formation and the comparative times of formation of the rocks. The Silurian rock is one of the Primary or Palaeozoic rocks formed approximately 400 million years ago by sediment on the sea floor consolidated by heat and under pressure elevated to form land, later the folds were formed by pressure against the weight of overlying rock.

The Old Red Sandstone Rock was formed about 250 million

years ago by the same method, and the colour difference is caused by, in the case of the Red Sandstone, deposits of inorganic matter, e.g., iron compounds, in the sand and the sediment, and the red is almost always under the white. In the White Sandstone Rock the colour is formed by deposits of organic matter, e.g., vegetable and animal, in the sand and the sediment.

The Sandstone rock has been partly washed away by the sea and lastly eroded by ice and partly by weather, and in some places the Schistose or Silurian fold juts through. Hutton had the theory that the Upper Old Red Sandstone rose gradually to the surface eastwards through East Lothian and believed that it was proved here as it is here that the Silurian Rock makes its first appearance on the coast.

The Upper Old Red Sandstone lies unconformably on the Silurian rock, not uncomfortably as reported in the report of a lecture by Mr. J. Goodchild in 1902 by the Daily Press. Hutton contended that the Vertical strata of the Silurian Rock was denuded by natural means before the depositing of the Horizontal Strata, and the overlying Conglomerates are merely consolidated Gravel and Mud from the underlying rock. This ageing of rocks is done by the examination of fossils in the rock.

There is one other interesting thing in the cave and that is the petrified swallows' nests. Any rumour of the cave, known as the Swallows Cave, being used by smugglers can be easily disproved when you get up to the top again, as I think you will agree it is difficult enough to get oneself up without carrying a keg of Brandy.

Geologically speaking, the stretch of coast from Siccar Point westwards to the Dunglass Burn is of great interest as there are examples of faults, conglomerates and even small coal seams, said to be of the same type of coal as found at Scremerston, and anyone who is interested in geology would find a walk along the sea shore very rewarding, though not for the coal, which will not burn. I have tried, but it takes more coal to burn it therefore makes expensive heating. It is cheaper to climb up again and admire the view.

## EDLINGHAM.

by GRACE ELLIOT, F.S.M.C., F.S.A.Scot.

This ancient English Vill of Edlingham, stands in old Northumbria which once extended from York to the Firth of Forth.

There are traces of prehistoric habitation in many parts of the surrounding district. It was the home of the native Votadini, who defended themselves against the Romans—but who were eventually pushed further and further North—before they had to capitulate.

The Devil's Causeway which leads from the Roman Wall to the Tweed at West Ord, passes through this ancient parish.

After the Romans left there came to these parts an English people called the Bernicians—probably from Lincolnshire, although this has never been proved.

Their first King was Ida who reigned from 547-559 over Northumbria. He built Bamburgh Castle—a castle made of wood. We do not know how many other places he may have peopled.

There is not much to tell about Edlingham—its castle withstood no battles, although a splendid guardian of this valley, and we really only hear of the place through the families who owned it or lived here, many of them brave and worthy men.

Simeon of Durham mentions it first, when he wrote that 200 years later Ceolwulf, King of Northumbria resigned his throne in 757 to become a monk at Lindesfarne, granting to the monks of St. Cuthbert there, the vill and lands of Edlingham, which suggests it to have been a place of some importance, for Ceolwulf to have done this. There was probably a wooden church and residence here then. St. Cuthbert died in 687 A.D.

We hear of no owners of the place until 1066, when the lands and town of Edlingham belonged to Gospatrick, Earl of Northumberland. This Ist. Gospatrick is important. He was a grandson of Ethelred II of England, a nephew of Duncan I. of Scotland, who was killed by Macbeth, and it is strange to think of him as being a friend of King Harold and a supporter of Tosti, Harold's brother, for which William the Conqueror in 1067 deprived Gospatrick of his Earldom. He was then forced to seek refuge in Scotland where his cousin Malcolm Canmore gave him the lands of Dunbar and Lothian. He became progenitor of the Earls of March. The following year however, Gospatrick made his peace with the Conqueror who restored his Earldom and possessions in Northumberland. His descendants inherited the superiority of these lands which were eventually forfeited in 1335, when all the "main line" Gospatrick connection ceased.

The 2nd Earl Gospatrick had four sons, the eldest Gospatrick III, Earl of March, well known for giving and granting land and for building Abbeys on the Borders. He and his wife, Derder, were responsible for the founding of Eccles and Coldstream. The other three sons, Edgar, Adam, and Edward inherited the manor and lands of Edlingham—but it was from Edward that the Edlingham branch sprang when he became owner of it by a grant from his father. He granted the church of Edlingham to the monks of Durham and this was confirmed by his son Waldeve in 1166. This Waldeve was called Lord of Edlingham and probably built the original stone castle. His grants to the monks of Lindisfarne and Canons of Alnwick are well known. He died about 1220.

His son and grandson, both Sir Johns held Edlingham, but it was Walter, Lord of Edlingham, who began disposing of these lands in 1295-6 to William de Felton and Eustancia his wife. Walter died that year, and his son Thomas completed the transfer of the Edlingham property by Quitclaim to the Feltons.

#### FELTONS.

This family were first heard of in 1278 when Sir William of Edlingham was a King's Yeoman. In 1305 he became Keeper

of the Pele of Linlithgow—he was also Sheriff of Northumberland and Constable of Roxburgh Castle. His son, another Sir William, was also a Constable of Roxburgh in 1336-42. He died about 1359 and was buried in the church of Edlingham where his shield of arms is to be seen. Gules 2 Lions passant argent within a bordure flory counter flory of the same.

His grandson Sir John of Edlingham was one of Hotspur's Knights and fought at Otterburn in 1388. When he died in 1396 the manor of Edlingham had "a castle worth nothing the year". The whole estate was worth £18.

His son and heir died in the ward of the king in 1402, the last of his race. His half-sister Elizabeth, wife of Sir Edmund Hastings was his heir.

In 1444, Sir Edmund, a sheriff of Northumberland, conveyed all his lands in the Lordship of Edlingham to his son William, who must have died before his father because when Sir Edmund died in 1448 he was succeeded by his grandson, another Edmund.

The Hastings family had large estates in Durham and Yorkshire, and gradually disposed of those in Northumberland until the 1st Sir Edmund's great great grandson Francis having got into difficulties, sold the whole Lordship of Edlingham to George Swinburn of Nafferton in 1517, Constable of Prudhoe Castle at that time. He died in 1527. His grandson Thomas of Nafferton and Capheaton was also buried in the church here in 1572.

In 1645 when another Sir Thomas Swinburn died the Edlingham rents were valued at £120, the Castle itself being £14. The next heir was his sister who was passed over in favour of her son John Swinburn of Black Heddon. He was murdered in 1642.

In 1663 the Edlingham estates were rated at £160 per annum for Edlingham as shown in the old Book of Rates.<sup>1</sup>

The Lordship still belonged to the Swinburns in 1819.

---

<sup>1</sup> 1663 Book of Rates" which came into my possession some years ago has been used throughout the Northumberland County Histories; in the "Ford Tithe Suit"; and frequently referred to in the works of J. Crawford Hodgson, historian and genealogist. It is now at Birgham House, G.A.E.

### EDLINGHAM CASTLE.

This has never been a Pele Tower. It is a castle proper. The Keep is three storeys high. It is square with angle buttresses, each floor being a single room only. The ground floor level is vaulted and is now inaccessible and filled up with rubbish. The main room has been very ornate and has a groined roof. The entrance to the castle on the West adjoins a circular staircase.

The Forebuilding protecting the entrance was two storeys high as can be seen by the holes in the walls of the Keep where joists and timbers have rested. The door between this building and the Keep was arched. Diagonal and wall ribs spring from carved brackets with grotesque human heads and arms.

The windows were single lights. The fireplace in the South wall of the Keep is unique, as it had a projecting hood over a lintel, which is now destroyed, formed of several stones joggle jointed together, and there were side joints moulded and corbelled out. There are square lockers on either side of the fireplace, one forms the upper part of a draw-well, the other is intended for water-vessels. There is an umbrella shaped roof at the top of the newel stairway.

Around the Keep there are indications of the courtyards and the curtain walls. The Castle has a greater architectural interest than that of the other towers roundabout. The masonry is ashlar and shows superior workmanship. See "Northumberland County History".

### SENNA WELLS.

Half a mile south of the castle are two powerful springs known as the Senna Wells, a name supposedly derived from the Saxon word "SAINE" meaning "Health Giving".

### BLACK LOCH.

To the South East is the Black Lough, a small sheet of water in the wild moorland, 700 feet above sea level. It is surrounded by peat bog which is 12 feet thick in this place, and

below which are the remains of a prehistoric birch forest rooted in the sandy soil beneath the peat.

### FREEMAN'S WELL.

Eastward is the celebrated Freeman's Well on the side of Freeman's Hill. This used to be dammed up to form a lake, through which on St. Mark's Day (26th April) each year the young apprentice candidates for the Freedom of Alnwick were obliged to plunge and founder, prior to their taking part in the ceremony of riding the boundaries of Alnwick Moor. It was a kind of obstacle race. This ceremony was last performed in 1853.

### WITCH.

Like many places on the Borders, Edlingham was not without a witch. In 1682, Margaret Stothard, a poor old woman who lived here was an alleged witch. She is reputed to have brought sickness or death to some, but when sought by others as a charmer she gave advice, or used her uncertain and gross methods to restore things to rights.

Edlingham has not a very exciting story to tell, but there are lots of books containing a mass of material about the place, which are fascinating to read.

## THE CHIRNSIDE MSS.

by GRACE A. ELLIOT, F.S.M.C., F.S.A.Scot.

The Parish of Chirnside has not escaped the attention of the contributors to our Club's History since its inception in 1832. The most important article being that by the late James Hewat Craw in Volume XXIV. Part IV. on the Common Lands of Chirnside which were divided in 1807. Attention is drawn to this article which shows Chirnside Common to lie at a distance of nine miles from the village itself, and which must not be confused with the Chirnside Runrig Lands as referred to in the most recent addition to the MSS. collection in the Library Head-quarters at Duns.

In October, 1961, upon the advice of Brigadier Swinton, this MSS. book was bought by the County Council from an Antique Book Shop in Edinburgh. It is entitled "A Decreet of Division of the Runrig & Rundale Lands of Chirnside & Commonty" dated 1740. This Division was brought at the instance of William Hall of Whitehall, a Principal Clerk of Session, called "the Pursuer", AGAINST Mr. John Home of Ninewells & other Heritors of Chirnside, called "the Defenders." The proceedings took a long time before the lesser Courts, but the Summons & Action was raised in November, 1740, for the Division and pursued until February 1741. It could not be proceeded with until John Mow of Mains "had given up in favour of Wm. Hall the Pursuer and other Heritors all right Title he had or pretended to have to any Servitude of pasturing sheep on the Lands of Chirnside from the time the Corns are led off the ground to the time the oats are sprung up again and to grant valid and ample Renunciation to them for that effect." Alexander Christie, writer in Duns, therefore gave in to the Sheriff Deputs of Berwickshire at Greenlaw, David Home of Wedderburn & Alex. Home. Advocates, a "Submission & Decreet Arbitral" to that effect. This Decreet is inserted at the end of the Book of Process &

Division, and shows that Renunciation was given by John Mow to the Heritors, in return for which the Sheriffs required Wm. Hall & other Heritors "to give off and divide to John Mow, in lieu and place of the renounced Servitude, as much ground lying most contiguous and convenient for him as will amount to £5 15s. stirling of yearly rent, of the lands belonging to the several Heritors." Following upon this Decree the Lords of Council & Session insisted that "the lands lybilled lying Runrig & Rundale be divided among the Pursuer and Defenders according to their several interests therein, in Quality & Quantity" and "that such of the said Lands as have been possessed as Commonty be divided among them according to" their respective Valuations.

A Commission was set up "for taking Cognition & Trial of the Quality & Quantity of the Lands and with Oaths of Witnesses." The Commissioners appointed were, George Carre of West Nisbet, Advocate; Thomas Hay of Mordington, Depute Clerk of Session & James Winram of Oxendale, Sheriff Clerk of Berwickshire, who were empowered to call upon skilled assistance to do the work "by Proper Meiths & Marches," & who were responsible also for the drawing up of the findings, and the writing of the Depositions by these men, & for collecting their reports to "deliver sealed & Closed to Wm. Hall or his Commissioners."

The expense of all this Division through the Courts was to be upon "The Pursuer & Defenders, proportionally." Mr. Henry Home, Advocate, who was Procurator for the Defenders made no objection to this. (He became Lord Kames in 1752).

There were nine Defenders, and the total cost to them amounted to £388 18s 5d. John Home of Ninewells having to pay most, and Mr. Florence Darling the least. The whole ground to be divided extended to 2348 acres, 3 roods, 7 falls, which in money value totalled £3367 13s 11d.

The Commissioners appointed William Jeffrey, schoolmaster in Chirnside to be "Measurer" of the lands under consideration "By Proper Meiths & Marches," requiring him also to "make a Field Book & Map of the same in the Barony of Chirnside," showing the various qualities and quantities of each portion

of land in which the respective Defenders had an interest. William Ker, portioner, of Hutton was appointed to inspect and value these grounds, Infield and Outfield, as measured by Wm. Jeffrey, and "In his best skill & judgment" Mr. Ker found "that the same could be reduced to thirty five different qualities" ranging from £6 Scots per acre to 1/6 per acre for the best to the poorest qualities of land.

The Field Map, drawn by Mr. Jeffrey, is missing and does not now appear to exist for no trace of it has been found.

The Outfield Lands of Chirnside came under the jurisdiction of the Bourlaw Court, the unlaboured Outfield being pastured by the horses, cattle and sheep of the Heritors, by "Stents or Soums" and by yeell cattle. A yeell Stent being worth £1 Scots. Pefferlaw Meadow was differently possessed, that is, according to the Lands of the several Heritors.

When the new Allotments were made to the Defenders it was found that the Wells were all in the Allotment made to Mrs. Davidson & her son William, thus depriving the village of Chirnside and Mr. Hall of water, so a new Allotment was made, however, this too had disadvantages and a third Allotment had to be chosen.

It is impossible to do justice to this valuable MSS. book here, and which proves to be wrong, any suggestion that the Feuars of Chirnside received no compensation upon the Division of the Runrig & Common Lands.

It is hoped that members of the Club and others will find time to look through its pages for they are full of interesting social history, in 1740, of the town and people of Chirnside; and also the reader will become aware of the many old and obsolete Place-Names in and around, which without the aid of the schoolmaster's map are well nigh impossible to trace on a modern O.S. map. A tentative effort to do this however has been made. Mrs. Erica Hunt of Greenwell, Chirnside, very kindly supplied the modern field names of Chirnside which she had collected, and these have been extremely useful in placing approximately some of the lost places, and it is now felt that here is a chance for a budding Historical Geographer to try a hand in solving this particular Jig Saw

of Chirnside. To find the exact spot of "Unsell's Grave" for instance might lead to an historical or archæological discovery; and whether Unsell referred to one man or many would be made known. The word "Unsell" does not appear to be a man's name but rather refers to some misfortune, or to an unfortunate individual. The late Dr. Henderson of Chirnside makes no reference to it.

- 2 The second Chirnside MSS. can be seen in Folder 2 of this Folio. It is dated 12th & 17th September, 1695 and is a "Copy of the Poll Tax Roll of Persons for that year, in the Parish of Chirnside."

"The 12th & 17th days of September 1695; The Whilk days Sir Robert Stewart of Allanbank, & George Hoom, Portioner of Chirnsyd, Subcommissioners appointed for taking up their lists of the pollabill persons within the Paroch of Chirnsyd and John Simson their clerk and Collector, took up the lists of the s'd paroch which was advertise upon the eight & fifteen days of Septr. instant to atend the "fors'd days at the fore named place and is as follows:—"

Here a Roll of the persons in each place in that part of the Parish is given, 293 in all. Some of the names are repeated in the 1740 MSS. book of Division. Places mentioned are :—

Spences Mains. West Mains. Mow Mains or East Mains. Blackburn. Nynwells. Nynwells Mill. Chirnside Town. Cadger Towr. Idingtoun Grounds & Mill.

From this Roll we discover the various occupations which include seven shepherds, one of whom was Thomas Fish, the town herd. There were nine weavers, weaving and farming being the most important industries. There were ten hynds and three millers. This interesting MSS. turned up recently in the County Library, details of which are given in Part 3.

Those who search for the early name of Whitehall may find a guide to it here; Spences Mains and West Mains being different places. Nether Mains is not mentioned in

1695 and is not by name on either Armstrong's nor Blackadder's maps.

The MSS. is a further valuable addition to the Collection in the Library, for it also shows small family relationships on each page.

- 3 The third reference to Chirnside is of a different nature but sufficiently important to put on record here.

During the recent re-organisation of the County Library Headquarters there came to light a parcel of books which had been handed in by Mr. R. G. Johnston in 1953 before he left Duns. This parcel contained three large and two small exercise books of MSS. notes as well as the above Poll Tax Roll. On page 1 of Volume I in Mr. Johnston's hand writing are the words:—"This and the other volumes marked II and III were sent to me on 23rd May 1938 by the Executors of the Hon. Mrs. Muirhead, widow of Mr. George Muirhead, author of "Birds of Berwickshire." Sometime factor on the Milne Home Estates and residing at Paxton, and later in turn Factor to the Earl of Aberdeen and Commissioner to the Duke of Richmond and Gordon. He died at Speybank, Fochabers, on 29th January, 1928. It was left to me by Mrs. Muirhead's Executor to distribute these volumes to the Library, etc., most interested, and I have selected the County Library, Duns.

Signed R. G. Johnston,

Feb. 1953.

Murray Place, Duns.

On the same page is George Muirhead's Bookplate.

The supposition here is that the MSS. are George Muirhead's own and in his writing, but upon looking closer this is found not to be so, for on several pages occur the initials of "J.B." after remarks in the margin made by the copyist of the notes. These initials bear a great likeness to those of John Blair the artist who shared the work of illustrating with Mrs. Muirhead "The Birds of Berwickshire." A comparison of both will no doubt prove that John Blair copied the MSS. for Mr. Muirhead from another work, but whose?

In the closing paragraph of his preface to the "Popular Rhymes of Berwickshire" dated at Chirnside, 17th January 1856. Dr. George Henderson says, "But, should we be spared health and leisure, many of those pieces may find a niche in a much more extended publication, to be entitled the "Merse Dictionary" which we propose to lay before the public, or, in the "Merse Muses" a poetical miscellany, to which two works we invite all our Merse Antiquarians and poets to contribute."

Again, the late John Ferguson of Duns in his Introductory Note to the "Historical and Topographical Account of the United Parishes of Bunkle and Preston" stated that "this was originally drawn up by the late Dr. Henderson of Chirnside, and was subsequently revised and supplemented by Dr. Hardy." That it was "part of a MSS. in the handwriting of the latter, dealing with the History and Antiquities of the County in alphabetical order, and was intended to be included in the "Merse Dictionary," a work projected by Dr. Henderson but never completed."

The above Introduction appears at the end of the Berwickshire Naturalists' publication of "The Session Book of Bunkle and Preston." 1899.

There is also the late R. M. Henderson's reply to a letter from the late Charles Romanes, dated 14th May, 1895, in which he says:—"I am sorry the time I have at my disposal does not permit of dealing fuller with the article. My father, the late Dr. Henderson, collected during his lifetime a great mass of information connected with Berwickshire and which is contained in MSS. and from which I cull these notes; and am pleased to know you are interested in the letter of Oliver Cromwell," etc. See Folio XI. Folder XVII.

In this polite reply we learn that Mr. Henderson wrote from his father's MSS. articles for the Berwickshire papers, and was not inclined to lend them to anyone, yet we find that he not only did this but that there were some MSS. still on loan in 1895, for written on the front board of Volume I. of the MSS. are the pencilled notes, probably by the late Dr. Hardy, relating that certain MSS. numbered 1-15 had been copied and "Returned to Mr. R. Henderson, Chirnside" on various dates

Contents of Middle Bronze Age Cist, Ferneystide, Burnmouth (p. 118).





Investigation of Middle Bronze Age Cist, Fernieside (p. 118).



Excavation at Fraoch Eilean, Loch Awe (p. 127).

We are grateful to the following for permission to print article and photo:

- (a) Dr. Francis Celoria of the University of Keele.
- (b) The Edinburgh Academy Chronicle.

between 1893 and 1895, but that Nos. 7, 8, 11 were still in Mr. Muirhead's hands," etc., which suggests that Dr. Hardy had borrowed them from Mr. Henderson and that Mr. Muirhead also got them for copying. If more proof be needed, the first three volumes speak for themselves, for often the words are those to be found in Dr. Henderson's published works, and the copy contains some bracketed notes in the MSS. initialled "G.H." by the good Doctor. The two smaller volumes may not be from Dr. Henderson's collection, nor is the story of the "Foul Ford" which is copied from Miss Warrender's "Marchmont and the Humes of Polwarth"; and it is also pointed out that the three larger volumes certainly do not contain the whole of Dr. Henderson's MSS. notes, which may still belong to some member of the family.

---

## MIDDLE BRONZE AGE CIST.

by W. RYLE ELLIOT, F.S.A.Scot.

In January, 1969, a Cist was uncovered by plough at Fernieside, Burnmouth, Berwickshire, nine inches below the surface soil. The top stone measured 2 feet 4 inches by 3 feet 6 inches by 6 inches thick and was of Old Red Sandstone.

The burial was facing East and West. The entire grave was filled with red silt, and contained the very much damaged skeleton of a male person.

The sides of the grave were built up in drystone formation with pieces of stone from  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches thick. The floor of the grave was "cobbled" with small stones.

The grave itself was solitary at the top of the hill and no further evidence of others nearby.

The grave and the bones have been raised, and are preserved at Ayton Castle.

THE BRITISH ASSOCIATION FOR THE  
ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE,  
EXETER, 1969.

THE 131st MEETING

REPORT by MARGARET HEWAT McWHIR

The General Assembly took place in the Great Hall of the University. It opened with a Conferment of Honorary Degrees at which the Chancellor of the University, Her Grace the Dowager Duchess of Devonshire, G.C.V.O.C., B.E., presided and conferred the Degree of Doctor of Science on Sir Peter Medawar, C.B.E., F.R.S., this year's President of the Association and Director of the National Institute for Medical Research. Then followed the Honorary Degree of Dr. of Law on Sir Alexander Cairncross, K.C.M.G., Master of St. Peter's College, Oxford. Then the Honorary Degree of Doctor of Letters on Kathleen Keynon, C.B.E., Principal of St. Hugh's College, Oxford.

The Degree Congregation was followed by the Inaugural Meeting, when the Right Worshipful, The Mayor of Exeter, Alderman J. Hallet, F.D., invited Sir Peter Medawar to deliver his Presidential Address.

Entitled "The effecting of all things possible," Sir Peter began by saying "The title of my address comes from Frances Bacon's *New Alantis*, published in 1627. The *New Alantis*, Bacon's dream of what the world might have been and might still become, if human knowledge were directed towards improving the worldly condition of man. The President went on to say, "there is one poetic fancy in the *New Alantis* that stays in the mind, after all its fancies and inventions have been forgotten; Bacon's own special light—the light of understanding: The Merchants of Light, who carry out its business, are members of a society or order of philosophers—make up between them the noblest foundation that ever was on earth.

In Bacon's *Alantis*, the Spokesman is the knowledge of causes and the secret motion of things; and the enlarging of the bounds of human empire to the effecting of all things possible. The President said, "you will see later on why I chose this motto."

Sir Peter continued—"the period of English History that lies roughly between the accession of James I in 1603 and the English Civil War, has much in common with the present day."

The President said in the course of his address "to use a good old seventeenth century metaphor "was slow change but ultimately a complete one." He continued: "Once again we are oppressed by a sense of decay, pesticides are undermining our health; soil and sea are being poisoned by chemical and radio-active wastes; drugs substitute one kind of disease for another and modern man is often under the influence of sedatives."

Once again there is a feeling of despondency—what a future historian might describe as a failure of nerve."

Continuing, the President said "When we compare the climates of opinion in the 17th Century and that of to-day, we must again remember that cries of despair are not necessarily authentic." Sir Peter went on to say "ordinary human beings continue to be vulgarly high-spirited. "The character" he said, "we all love best in Boswell's Johnson, is the man, who was his old college companion, Mr. Oliver Edward—the man who said he had tried in his time to be a philosopher but had failed because cheerfulness was always breaking in."

Sir Peter ended his long, and learned, and most interesting address by summing up as follows. "There has always been room for improvement. Human beings have a history of more than 500,000 years—only during the past 500 years or so have they begun to be, in the biological sense, a success. The great thing about the race was to be in it, to be a contestant, in the attempt to make the world a better place. There can be no contentment but in proceeding."

These Annual Meetings of the British Association aim, in broad terms, both to present a review of the year's major advances, in the whole field of technology, and to provide a

bridge of understanding between the world of Science and the general public, of every branch of science and technology and also of industry, commerce and the professions, by teachers and students from schools and colleges and also universities.

The Association is continuing its policy of bringing before the public each year at their Annual Conferences, subjects of scientific and technological importance.

Rear Admiral P. G. Sharp, C.B., D.S.C., Director of the National Society for clean air in London, gave a summary of the causes and origins of air pollution, and a brief survey of existing legislation in U.K. and also U.S.A. and very briefly in Europe, as it effects pollution, from domestic and industrial sources, and a survey of what still remains to be done.

There was also a very interesting lecture by Dr. N. C. Flemming, Senior Scientific Officer of the National Institute of Oceanography, Wormley, on the recent development in exploration of the sea floor.

It would take up too much space for me to enter into details of the many lectures visited each weekday.

The Archaeological Sec. H. proved most interesting, and the days were all too short for all the learned and instructive addresses one would have liked to have listened to.

J. G. Maley, Antiquities Officer Museum and Art Gallery Service for Leeds, Yorkshire, said in his lecture entitled "Neolithic Occupation of the North of England" that the earliest indication of agricultural settlers pointed to their arrival, before 3,000 B.C. Occupation sites, long barrows and chambers, tombs, great assemblies of pottery, flint and stone, prove this to be the case. He said, recent excavations had added considerably to the great quantity available.

The history of Exeter begins in Roman times when the City was founded A.D. 56-55, to serve as the capital for Celtic people of Devon and Cornwall. Exeter stands on a South Devon hillside sloping westward to the River Exe. In 876 the City, after a siege, was occupied by Danes—they were driven out by Alfred. Later in the reign of Elizabeth I, Exeter reached its peak of importance—she fitted out three

ships, manned them at the City's expense and sent them to reinforce the Fleet; for this she was granted the motto "Semper Fidelis" to be borne forever under the City Arms.

The Cathedral Church of St. Peter, is a marvel of beauty and antiquity. In this beautiful and inspiring setting, the usual official service was held. The music was wonderful and the sermon was preached by the Very Rev. Martin Sullivan, Dean of St. Pauls.

An all-day excursion on the Saturday was most enjoyable. The coach took us through lovely Devonshire scenery. In the course of the day we visited Kent's Cave—a marvellous cavern of many chambers with connecting galleries. Since electric light has been installed throughout, it is very curious to note the lovely ferns that have grown up in the vicinity of the lights. The temperature within the cavern is constant both in winter and summer—it stands at 52 degrees Fahr. we were told. The ventilation is natural and reaches all the chambers. Kent's Cavern has covered an enormous length of time, and the mind can hardly grasp such a vista as a span of 100,000 years. There are still a wealth of relics, of the long dead past to be unearthed, which will add to the world's knowledge of antiquity.

Another most interesting visit was paid to Compton Castle, situated 4 miles west of Torquay. Sir Walter Raleigh is an ancestor of the present owner. The property was given to the National Trust in 1951, and Commander and Mrs. Walter Raleigh Gilbert continue to reside there.

Another visit was to Slapton Ley Field Centre, Kingsbridge, Devon. Organized courses are held here for amateur Naturalists, University students and school pupils. The staff consists of a Warden and one or two field assistants; they all have degrees in biology, geography or geology. The talks to us by the staff were most interesting and instructive.

In September 1970, the British Association meets for the first time at Durham. The President Elect is Lord Todd of Trumpington, Master of Christ's College, Cambridge. Then in 1971, Swansea is the Annual Meeting place of the Association.

Once again I thank the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club for the privilege of representing them for the 17th time, thus gaining such a knowledge of the British Isles that I would never otherwise have.

---

### UNCOMMON PLANTS ON ROADSIDE VERGES IN BERWICKSHIRE MARKED BY THE SCOTTISH WILDLIFE TRUST.

#### *B & H*

#### *Nos.*

- 656 *Lysimacia Nummularia*—Creeping Jenny. On east side of A.6112 50 yards north of Nisbet House gates. Map References 36, 792, 512, NT 75.
- 205 *Geranium Pratense*—Meadow Cranesbill. Near Pistols Crossroads on west side of Whitsome Road B.6437. Map References 36, 868, 524 NT 85.
- 333 *Rosa Arvensis*—Field Rose. West side of B.6437 about  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile south of Allanton. Map References 36, 866, 541, NT 85.
- 874 *Polygonum Bistorta*—Bistort or Snakeweed. Opposite the north gate at Wedderburn Castle, C.30. Map References 36, 805, 533, NT 85.
- 548 *Senecio Crusifolius*—Narrow-leaved Senecio or Hoary Ragwort. On east side of A.699 between sharp bends at Swinton Bridgend Farm. Map References 36, 825, 467, NT 84.
- 333 *Rosa Arvensis*—Field Rose. On south side of Road A.699 at Bughtrig East Lodge gate. Map References 36, 797, 447, NT 74.

*B & H**Nos.*

*Cicerbita Macrophylla*—Blue Sow Thistle. On south side of A.699 between Leitholm and Anton's Hill Lodge. Map References 36, 784, 438, NT 74.

829 *Plantago Media*—Hoary Plantain. On Charterpath Bridge over the Leet near Castlelaw, C.23. Map References 36, 815, 414, NT 84.

478 *Galium Boreale*—Northern Bedstraw. On north side of side road to Birgham, 100 yards from Hirsel Law Crossroads, C.23. Map References 36, 829 422, NT 84.

362 *Sedum Telephium*—Orpine. On north side of side road to Birgham, 50 yards from Hirsel Law crossroads, C.23. Map References 36, 829 422, NT 84.

131 *Dianthus Deltoides*—Maiden Pink. On east side of A.6089 between Mellerstain and Nenthorn opposite Girrick roadend. Map References 36, 668, 384, NT 63.

328 *Agrimonia Eupatoria*—Agrimony. On north side of Girrick Road where farm road branches off. Uncl. 40. Map References 36, 664, 381, NT 63.

*Aremonia Agrimonoides*. On B.6356 opposite Cowdenknowes north entrance gate. Map References 36, 576, 374, NT 53.

## ST. HELEN'S CHURCH, COCKBURNSPATH.

by JAMES HOOD

St. Helen's was the Parish Church of the village and district of Old Cambus, the name of Old Cambus being derived from the Gaelic "Alt Camus" meaning Bay of the Stream. This Gaelic connection is shown again by the pronunciation of the name St. Helens as St. Eillan; Eillan being the Gaelic for island.

My first visit here with the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club was in 1932, the Club Centenary Meeting, when we walked from Grantshouse over the hill to Old Cambus village, and then on to St. Helen's Church, and from there the younger and fitter members went on to Siccar Caves. Members were certainly more energetic and determined then, than at present.

The earliest records show, that the Parish of Old Cambus was gifted by King Edgar, son of Malcolm II, to the monks of Durham, and therefore to Coldingham Priory in 1098, and this gift was confirmed in 1126 by Edgar's son David.

It was near here that Robert the Bruce returned the Papal Bull, addressed to him as Governor and not King of Scots, as being wrongly addressed.

There are very few records of this church, but to give an idea of the relative importance of the three local churches, a Post-Reformation register shows that John Wood of St. Helen's Church has £65 a year and Kirklands; David Hume of Cockburnspath received £185; while Alexander Lauder of Oldhamstocks had only £20, showing that Old Cambus church was of some importance, and in Armstrong's Map of Berwickshire, 1771, many more farms were shown. In the village there was a community of weavers. There was also a leper colony thought to have been at a place called "The Girnel," which still exists as a dwelling-house. In my own lifetime

eight houses have disappeared from the village. This demonstrates the need then for a church, in a district which now appears very sparsely populated.

There are, of course, the usual crop of legends regarding this church. Cromwell was said to have stabled his horses here, but it is doubtful, whether such a supremely practical man as Cromwell would have bothered with the few horses that could be got inside this building, as he wished to be on good terms with the ministers of the Church of Scotland.

The legend of the three sisters building churches as near the sea as possible, i.e., St. Ann's, Dunbar; St. Helen's, Old Cambus; St. Ebba's, Coldingham, has no foundation.

The Church is of Norman origin, as can be seen by several stones in the wall showing the typical chevron marking. These stones must have been used during repairs and rebuilding. The stone used is similar to that on the beach below, and is unlike the stone in the Old Cambus quarry, though there was a small slate quarry near at hand which may have provided the roofing material.

The Chancel measures  $15\frac{1}{2}$  feet by  $11\frac{1}{2}$  feet internally, with the nave measuring  $30\frac{1}{2}$  feet by 17 feet.

In 1825 a Mrs. Main left a report on the state of the building at the time.

"The nave, of more recent building than the chancel, had remnants of a S.E. wall, windows, and a doorway in the N.W. wall, and a vaulted roof. The E. end of the South wall showed a recess of 6 feet wide and 9 inches deep. The West wall gable end, built in the 13th century, is still nearly perfect in shape. Note the triangular buttresses built in three unequal stages, diagonally at the corners. Some of the "chevron" stones are in this wall. The holes in the wall were probably left for scaffolding, when there was rebuilding, and would be filled in with blocks of wood. The chancel walls are of a different period of building. The North and East walls are more or less intact. The South wall is fallen." This was her report in 1825. The East wall was destroyed by a terrific gale in 1866, and not, as is commonly supposed, by the stones being removed for building walls elsewhere.

It is not known when the last regular service was held, for even in the first Statistical Account of Scotland for this district, written by the Parish Minister of Cockburnspath, there is no record of the church being used. However, the present minister of Cockburnspath holds a service in the church on a summer evening every year, to which over fifty people may come if the weather is good.

The tombstones have been moved about a lot, and there are probably more under the grass. There are none of particular interest except for one which has probable Saxon carving.

The Club may do some more investigation here in the near future.

---

## ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXPEDITION ON LOCH AWE.

by ROSS ROBERTSON

The castle on the island of Fraoch Eilean at the North end of Loch Awe was the subject of an archaeological "dig" in August. The party consisted of A. W. Currie, M. S. Rohan, J. Y. Watt, A. W. K. Stevenson, M. R. Robertson, Dr. Celoria of Keele University, and three of his friends, who spent a fortnight excavating the castle. Most of the party arrived on the 16th August and work started the following day under the supervision of Dr. Celoria. The aim of the excavation was to find evidence to date the earlier part of the castle.

The trench from a previous excavation was uncovered down to a floor level, and three other trenches were started inside the older part of the castle. At the end of the first week M. S. Rohan and A. W. Currie had to leave, but at the same time A. W. K. Stevenson and M. R. Robertson arrived. At this

stage the three new trenches had been dug and revealed a layer of rubble which, after further digging in two of them, was shown to cover the bedrock. This was unexpected because it had been hoped to find an earlier floor level. A further trench was then dug in the South-east corner on the inside of the castle to uncover the foundations.

One day Mr. Ian M. Campbell, the owner of the castle, kindly took the group on a trip to Dunstaffnage Castle and the island of Kerrera, thus giving a pleasant break from the work. The following day the excavation was visited by members of the Royal Commission, Ancient Monuments of Scotland, who are at present doing a survey of Argyllshire. After having been shown the "finds" which consisted of 17th century pottery, animal bones and a key of the castle, they advised the digging up of the recently-found floor in the hope of finding an earlier one.

It was during this work that a small, finely-carved stone resembling a hare, was found. This was certainly earlier than the 17th century floor level and was perhaps the most interesting "find." It was at this point in the digging that a stop had to be made. It had been a most enjoyable fortnight even though the weather was not the most favourable.

## THE BASS ROCK.

by Dr. G. A. BINNIE

Driving north towards North Berwick the day was as depressing as one least expects of a July day, rain and wind, but conditions had changed to blue skies and heat when Dunbar was reached and the weather proved ideal for the trip to the Bass Rock. The boatman was the knowledgeable Mr. Marr of North Berwick, who on being given advance notice, makes all arrangements for landing on the Bass; the crossing takes about thirty minutes, and costs fifteen shillings each.

The Bass Rock is well known to all who travel on either side of the Firth of Forth, its blunt mass being a prominent feature of the landscape. Lying about one and a quarter miles north of Tantallon Castle on the East Lothian Coast, it is about three miles east of North Berwick, and rises from a rocky base to a height of three hundred and fifteen feet above sea level. Cliffs rise continuously from the waters edge on all sides except to the south where a tongue of land reaches out; even this is rock bound, but two landing places, one on each side, make it possible to land, albeit with difficulty, in most weathers. Topographically the Bass may be thought of as comprising three platforms: the lower occupied by the landing stages, the fortifications and the lighthouse; a middle platform at about the height of the top of the lighthouse where St. Baldred's Chapel is situated; and the upper platform with the garden, a well and the summit cairn.

### *The Fortifications*

The landing places have been completely cut off from the rest of the island by two walls: a screen wall, some forty feet high on average and blending with the rocky cliffs at either side; and a secondary wall running at right angles from about

the centre of the main wall, to end above a half moon battery on the shore which overlooks the better of the two landing places. The two walls combine to form a completely impregnable fortress, the secondary wall being pierced by a gateway from which a short path leads to a second opening in the main wall. From here the path ascends to the main part of the fortress. On the right of the steps are the remains of the two storeyed buildings which once housed Covenanter prisoners while on the left overlooking the sea is Blackadder's Lodging, a prison cell on the principal wall itself. This room measures eight feet by eleven feet and must have been reasonably comfortable with a fireplace, a window and a door opening on to the walk along the top of the walls. Under this room is a cell measuring about six feet by eight feet which might romantically be construed as a bottle dungeon for recalcitrant prisoners, but its appearance belies this. The modern lighthouse with two keepers in residence all the time, stands on the site of the Governor's House.

#### *St. Baldred's Chapel*

The path from the lighthouse to the fog horn on the North West corner of the Bass, winds up to the second platform where the oldest building on the island is to be found: St. Baldred's Chapel. This was a daughter chapel of the pre Reformation foundation of St. Andrews in North Berwick and here members of the monastic houses withdrew; and this was also the garrison church, although it can only have been in use for a comparatively short time as by 1677 it was in use as an ammunition depot. The chapel is mentioned in 1492 as having been newly erected; on January 5th 1542 "it was consecrated and dedicated parish kirk in the Craig of the Bass in honour of St. Baldred." The four walls of the chapel are virtually all that remain and measure some thirty feet by twenty feet and are eight feet high, while at the west end are remains of a stair to a loft. The inside measurements are twenty five feet by fourteen feet and two alcoves in the walls at the east end are probably a benatura and a credence to hold the eucharistic emblems and are all that remain as reminders that this was a Christian foundation.

One of the most remarkable natural features of the Bass Rock underlies the chapel and the middle platform. The chapel stands at the head of a steep gully going down almost to the base of the cliffs, and from near this point at sea level, is a tunnel about one hundred and seventy yards long going right under the island to emerge under the cliffs near the eastern landing point. This cave is at least twenty feet high and it is possible to scramble through at high spring tides, although it is accessible only at the western end, and that by boat.

### *The Summit*

The top platform slopes up to the summit with the lighthouse keeper's path traversing it at the top of the cliffs on the eastern side. At the southern end is the walled garden, in use for at least three hundred years and containing the old well. With the amount of sea bird's excrement on the surface of the island the well cannot supply very pleasant drinking water and the two lighthouse men who are the present residents, have a twenty thousand gallon tank which is refilled periodically. There are also a couple of rock pools near the summit and hard by the summit itself is the remains of a small shelter erected by the troops engaged in the first ordnance survey. On a ledge near the summit are some old guns said to have been used to fire a salute to George IV when he visited Edinburgh.

The more level parts of the Bass are covered with lush pasture and it is not surprising that the score or so of sheep which used to be grazed on the Bass were renowned for their mutton as well as for their agility: a wether is reputed to have swum the strait to the mainland in the 17th century. The introduction of rabbits in 1846 presumably reduced the value of the grazing, although rabbits are not now in evidence, myxomatosis no doubt having taken its toll.

### *The Gannets*

The gannets are the most renowned inhabitants of the Bass Rock and indeed derive their generic name from it—*Sula Bassana*. These great sea birds, with their five foot wing span,

spend the nesting season here and may often be seen off the East Lothian coast on their fishing expeditions, flying at twenty feet or thirty feet before plummeting down to catch some unwary fish. The St. Kilda fishermen are said to have taken advantage of the gannet's habits by nailing a fish to a board which was then towed behind a boat. A fishing gannet would see the fish and dive at it with such force that it would impale itself on the board with its beak. The gannet was a valuable source of food, and the gannets were first mentioned in 1526; there was an official Keeper of the Bass for several centuries who was responsible for the produce of the rock, of which the gannet was the most important part. In the 1670's over one thousand young gannets were taken annually and in 1774 when the price of gannets had *dropped* to 1/8 each, the owners bemoaned their loss of revenue. In the 1760's the Bass Rock produced an average catch of thirty six young gannets on each of thirty six visits (one thousand two hundred and ninety six birds) and from these came ten Scots Gallons of gannet fat and ten stones of feathers; seven catchers were employed to assist the Climber of the Bass in his trade. Gannets were last taken on the Bass in 1885, and now the only place in the British Isles where they are regularly taken for food is on Sula Sgeir which the men of Ness in Lewis visit annually, bagging about two thousand young gannets. Over the years gannets have steadily increased their range in the British Isles, as well as in numbers on the Bass Rock, where there are thought to be some twenty thousand birds at nesting time, the gannetry having expanded from the more inaccessible parts of the island on to new parts in recent years. Usually only one egg is laid and the gugas, as the young gannets are known, grow apace on a diet of fish until they become feathery fatty bundles weighing about ten pounds compared with the adult weight of about seven pounds. At this point the adults desert the gugas which have to starve until hunger compels them to attempt to fly, and there is an appreciable mortality. Another source of mortality arises from the daily flight over the area by a Leuchars based jet which causes all of the gannets to rise in a great cloud from their nests to which they may not return

for twenty minutes or more, and during this time the gulls, which return more quickly, enjoy a diet of gannet's eggs. A solitary albatross spent some months in the gannetry last year and as a relation of the gannet he must have felt at home: not too much at home, however, for the albatross was observed in the space of an hour to approach as many as six female gannets in order to make a mating display which was rewarded by a blow from his desired one's beak! An albatross spent over twenty years with a gannetry in the Faroes, so the solitary albatross on the Bass was by no means exceptional.

#### *Other Birds Observed*

Herring gulls are numerous, nesting on the grassy slopes of the upper platform and a few lesser black backed gulls were observed on the Bass. Kittiwakes nest on the lower cliffs as also do the fulmar petrels, those interesting sea birds who can hover with the aid of their tails turned up at right angles to their bodies. A few shags nest in the larger gunports of the half moon battery and on the rocks near by, and the ridiculous looking puffins find good homes in the crannies and smaller loop holes of the fortifications. A colony of guillemots and razorbills can be found near the eastern opening of the cavern under the island, together with a few rock doves in the cavern itself. A rock pipit was observed on the very summit and last but not least a house sparrow was feeding amongst the gannets in the gannetry.

#### *Historical Associations*

The Bass Rock comes on to the stage of history as the retreat of the Pre-Columban Scot St. Baldred, who died in A.D. 606 and who is thought to have succeeded St. Kentigern as the first Bishop of Glasgow. The chapel on the Bass is dedicated to St. Baldred and the name is used for one of North Berwick's streets. In the 15th century the Bass came into the ownership of the Bishopric of St. Andrews who owned the Southern portion, and of the Lauders of the Bass, whose principal seat was Tyneinghame, until purchased by the crown as a State prison in 1671. In 1706 it was granted by Royal Charter to the Dalrymples of North Berwick in whose owner-

ship it remains, and from whom permission to land on the island must be obtained.

James I visited the Bass Rock in 1405, and it was fortified then on his orders, the fortifications being finally dismantled in 1701. In 1424 Walter Stewart, Son of the Duke of Albany was imprisoned on the Bass Rock, but by 1548 the postern was so ruinous that entry had to be effected by a basket lowered over the walls; no doubt this was repaired by 1581 when James VI paid a visit. When Cromwell invaded Scotland the Bass was held against him so successfully that the Lord Protector lost two trunks of his personal luggage in the cargo of an English vessel which surrendered to the Captain of the Bass in 1651, much to the disgust of the English, who claimed that the ship surrendered when only a shot or two had been fired.

Various Covenanters were imprisoned on the Bass when it was a state prison, including John Blackadder, minister of Traquair, who died here aged seventy and whose cell is on the wall of the fortifications. When James II was deposed in 1688, the Bass Rock held out for James until 1690 when the Covenanter prisoners were replaced by Jacobites. However, the tables were turned on a June day in 1691 when the four Jacobite prisoners locked the door into the fort, commandeered the guns and turned them on the erstwhile garrison who had all injudiciously gone down to the landing stage to assist in the unloading of a supply boat. The Jacobites remained in possession for almost three years until starved into surrender in April, 1694. Supplies were brought on two occasions by French boats, and also by sympathisers on the mainland. One of these latter, a certain Mr. Trotter was caught and a public cliffs opposite the Bass Rock; this proved to be a little too hanging arranged to take place at Castleton on the top of the public, as a cannon ball from the Bass Rock dispersed the execution party; but only temporarily, unfortunately for Mr. Trotter, who was later hanged in a quieter place.

The fort was dismantled in 1701, and left to the Keeper of the Bass and his gannets and sheep until the present lighthouse was built on the site of the governor's house in 1902, and the

ruins of the buildings now provide sheltered gardens where the two lighthouse keepers are able to grow most vegetables; the gardens here, and the garden on the summit plateau supply all the keepers' vegetable needs, and it is interesting that the garden proper, which was in use at the time of the Covenanter prisoners, if not earlier, is still in use today.

#### *Unique Experience*

There is something romantic about all small islands, and this sense of the romantic is never far away on the Bass Rock with its glorious situation and its history of monastic and judicial seclusion. When there is added the myriads of sea birds a visit to the Bass is a great and memorable event.

## THE MACRO-LEPIDOPTERA OF BERWICKSHIRE—Part XIII

By A. G. LONG, D.Sc., F.R.E.S.

### ADDITIONAL SPECIES

411. *Cycnia mendica* Clerck. Muslin Ermine. 171.  
1960 Birgham House at m.v. light, May 17 and 21 (Grace A. Elliot, *H.B.N.C.* 35, 188).  
1961 Birgham House, April 17 and May 1 (G.A.E., *H.B.N.C.*, 35, 329).  
1962 Birgham House, June 12 (G.A.E., *H.B.N.C.* 36, 100).

*Summary*.—Established in the Tweed valley near Birgham but not recorded from anywhere else in the County. It flies from late April to mid-June. In Northumberland it was recorded in 1899 by G. Bolam for Shoreswood near Norham in VC. 68. In south Northumberland (VC. 67) it has been found at seven localities including Rochester in Redesdale (R. Craigs, *H.B.N.C.* 30, 158). In 1903 W. Renton recorded it from near St. Boswells railway station in Roxburghshire.

246. *Plusia festucae* Linn. Gold Spot. 531.  
1956 Linkum Bay, two at m.v. light, June 30 (A.G.L. *H.B.N.C.* 37, 70).

*Summary*.—In 1966 soon after I had published the records of this species as then understood, a Dutch entomologist, B. J. Lempke, discovered that two distinct species were included under the name *festucae*. He ascertained which one had been described by Linnaeus and for this he retained the epithet *festucae*. The new form he called *gracilis*. Of the two species *festucae* is slightly larger and near the apex of each forewing the lower of four silvery marks is longer and narrower. The genitalia also show differences, e.g., in the male the sub-medial ampulla on the inside of each valve is thinner and slightly shorter in *festucae*. In Berwickshire *festucae* is only known from the coast as yet. The identification was confirmed by genitalia mounts.

412. *Plusia gracilis* (Lempke). Lempke's Gold Spot.  
 1955 Gordon Moss, abundant July 4, 18, and 21 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Gavinton, two, July 22.  
 1957 Gordon Moss, July 9, 20, and August 7 (A.G.L. and E.C. P.-C.).

*Summary.*—This species frequents marshy places like Gordon Moss where it is fairly common in July-August. Its identification has been checked by genitalia preparations. All the specimens formerly recorded under the old concept of *festucae* were not kept so that some cannot be re-identified. Of those retained all are *gracilis* except the two *festucae* mentioned above. This suggests that *gracilis* is the more common species in the County. It has been recorded from E. Lothian by E. C. Pelham-Clinton (*Ent. Gaz.* 17, 243). Specimens without data in the collection of R. Craigs at the Hancock Museum are *gracilis* and probably are those he caught at Marsh Thistles near Catecleugh, Northumberland, VC. 67 (*H.B.N.C.* 30, 167).

### Natural History observations during 1969.

Notes compiled by A. G. LONG, Hancock Museum, with the aid of records from C. I. ROBSON, E. O. PATE, D. G. LONG and S. J. CLARKE.

- LIVERWORTS. Numbered as in *Census Catalogue* (4th edition).
- 12/3 *Riccardia sinuata*. Ford Moss, VC. 68, NT 967373, June 22 (D.G.L.).
- 15/3 *Metzgeria conjugata*. On wet rock in wood north of Edin's Hall, VC. 81, NT 773604, June 14 (D.G.L. and A.G.L.).
- 27/1 *Ptilidium ciliare*. On moor south of Meikle Says Law, VC. 81, NT 585610, May 7 (A.G.L.).
- 29/1 *Blepharostoma trichophyllum*. Upper part of Dowlaw Dean, VC. 81, NT 859693, June 21 (A.G.L.).
- 33/2 *Calypogeia muellerana*. Elba, VC. 81, NT 786604, June 14 (D.G.L.).

- 35/1 *Leiocolea turbinata*. Greenlaw Dean, VC. 81, NT 709465, July 5 (A.G.L.).
- 36/3 *Barbilophozia attenuata*. Ford Moss, VC. 68, NT 967373, June 22 (D.G.L.).
- 36/6 *B. hatcheri*. Whitadder north of Edin's Hall, VC. 81, NT 773604, June 14 (D.G.L. and A.G.L.).
- 37/1 *Tritomaria quinquedentata*. First rocky scarp below Elba on left bank of Whitadder, VC. 81, NT 776603, June 14 (D.G.L.).
- 54/2 *Mylia anomala*. Ford Moss, VC. 68, NT 967373, June 22 (D.G.L.).
- 63/5 *Cephalozia connivens*. Ford Moss. VC. 68, NT 967373, June 22 (D.G.L.).
- 65/1 *Nowellia curvifolia*. On fallen tree near Whitadder in wood north of Edin's Hall, VC. 81, NT 772604, June 14, (A.G.L. and D.G.L.).
- 70/5 *Scapania curta*. Right bank of Whitadder below Hungry Snout, V.C 81, NT 669633, May 31, (A.G.L.); Elba VC. 81, NT 776603, June 14 (D.G.L.).
- 70/8 *S. irrigua*. Whitadder near Edin's Hall, VC. 81, NT 773604, June 14, (D.G.L.).
- 70/9 *S. umbrosa*. Ford Moss, VC. 68, NT 967373, June 22, (D.G.L.).
- 70/13 *S. nemorea*. Whitadder near Edin's Hall, VC. 81, NT 773604, June 14, (D.G.L.).
- 70/20 *S. compacta*. On rock in old quarry on Bemersyde Hill, VC. 81, NT 596340, August 23 (A.G.L.).
- 75/1 *Lejeunea cavifolia*. Whitadder near Edin's Hall, VC. 81, NT 773604, June 14, (D.G.L.).

**MOSSES.** Numbered as in *Census Catalogue* (3rd edition).

- 1/12 *Sphagnum recurvum*. Bog south-west of Twin Law, VC. 81, NT 620538, 12.7.1965, determined by E. M. Lobley, (D.G.L. and A.G.L.).
- 1/15 *S. tenellum*. Bog below Twin Law, VC. 81, NT 620538, 12.7.1965, detd. E. M. Lobley, (D.G.L. and A.G.L.).
- 1/21 *S. robustum*. Lauder Common, VC. 81, NT 497462, 9.8.1965, detd. E. M. Lobley, (D.G.L. and A.G.L.).  
*A new VC. record.*

- 1/25 *S. capillaceum*. Lauder Common, VC. 81, NT 497462, 9.8.1965; and below Twin Law, VC. 81, NT 620538, 12.7.1965, detd. E. M. Lobley, (D.G.L. and A.G.L.).
- 2/2 *Andreaea rupestris*. Rocks on Brotherstone Hill South, V.C. 81, NT 617356, 28.6.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 5/9 *Polytrichum aurantiacum*. Wood near old quarry by R. Dye west of Longformacus, VC. 81, NT 688571, 12.7.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 8/17 *Fissidens adianthoides*. Near right bank of Whitadder below wood north of Edin's Hall, VC. 81, NT 773604, 14.6.1969 (A.G.L. and D.G.L.).
- 10/1 *Archidium alternifolium*. Upper part of Dowlaw Dean, VC. 81, NT 859693, 21.6.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 11/1 *Pleuridium acuminatum*. Near junipers at Whitegate, VC. 81, NT 792610, 14.6.1969 (D.G.L.).
- 29/7 *Dicranum strictum*. Roughting Linn, VC. 68, NT 782366, 22.6.69 (D.G.L.).
- 31/11 *Campylopus introflexus*. Shiel Burn in upper Dye valley, VC. 81, NT 588593, 7.5.1969. *A new VC. record* (confirmed by E. C. Wallace). This moss is a newcomer to Britain from America and has been spreading during the last 25 years (A.G.L.).
- 35/8 *Tortula papillosa*. On trees by Tweed below Birgham, VC. 81, NT 797389, 29.3.1969, (A.G.L.).
- 35/10 *Tortula subulata*. Rock clefts in old quarry near Airhouse Wood, Lauderdale, VC. 81, NT 474535, 24.5.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 35/10 *T. subulata* var. *angustata*. Rocks by burn below Airhouse Wood, VC. 81, NT 475538, 28.5.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 36/3 *Aloina ambigua*. Holy Island, VC. 68, NU 128416, 24.5.1969, (D.G.L.).
- 40/3 *Pottia heimii*. Holy Island, VC. 68, NU 128416, 24.5.1969, (D.G.L.).
- 44/4 *Barbula hornschuchiana*. Holy Island, VC. 68, NU 128416, 24.5.1969 (D.G.L.).
- 46/1 *Gyroweisia tenuis*. On low sandstone of old railway bridge near Chirnside, VC. 81, NT 851565, 14.6.1969 (A.G.L.); and Crooked Burn below Foulden Newton, VC. 81, NT 922553 (D.G.L.).

- 49/2 *Tortella tortuosa*. Greenlaw Dean, VC. 81, NT 709465, 5.7.1969, (confirmed by F. A. Sowter), A.G.L.
- 49/6 *T. flavorvirens*. Coast near Cove, VC. 81, NT 788716, 10.5.1969 (D.G.L.).
- 51/4 *Trichostomum brachydontium*. Greenlaw Dean, VC. 81, NT 709465, 5.7.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 53/1 *Leptodontium flexifolium*. Dowlaw Moss, VC. 81, NT 840694, 21.6.1969, (A.G.L.).
- 55/26 *Grimmia stirtonii*. On silurian rock by Monynut Water below Bankend, VC. 81, NT 749627, 2.8.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 67/2 *Splachnum ampullaceum*. Ford Moss, V.C 68, NT 967373, 22.6.1969 (D.G.L.).
- 69/1 *Tetraphis pellucida*. Ford Moss, VC. 68, NT 967373, 22.6.1969 (D.G.L.).
- 71/2 *Orthodontium lineare*. Below pine and birch trees all round Nelly's Moss Lakes, Cragside, Rothbury, VC. 68, NU 079023, 16.8.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 73/11 *Pohlia annotina*. Bank of Whitadder below Hungry Snout, VC. 81, NT 669633, 31.5.1969; Earnsleugh Water, VC. 81, NT 545487, 7.6.1969, (A.G.L.); Elba, VC. 81, NT 786604, 14.6.1969 (A.G.L. and D.G.L.).
- 73/15 *P. delicatula*. Foulden Newton, VC. 81, NT 921553, 7.4.1969 (D.G.L.).
- 76/1 *Anomobryum filiforme*. Whitadder near Edin's Hall, VC. 81, NT 773664, 14.6.1969 (D.G.L.).
- 77/26 *Bryum bicolor*. Sea braes near Cove Harbour, VC. 81, NT 786716, 3.4.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 90/4 *Philonotis capillaris*. Path in Manderston Estate, VC. 81, NT 810542, 20.6.1969 (D.G.L.).
- 90/6 *Philonotis calcarea*. Dripping O.R.S. rocks on right bank of Blackadder in upper part of Greenlaw Dean, VC. 81, NT 694473, 5.7.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 94/1 *Ptychomitrium polyphyllum*. Old quarry near Airhouse Wood, VC. 81, NT 474535, 24.5.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 113/1 *Hookeria lucens*. Coast near Cove, VC. 81, NT 788716, 10.5.1967 (D.G.L.); Whitadder bank near Edin's Hall, VC. 81, NT 773604 (A.G.L. and D.G.L.).
- 128/2 *Hygroamblystegium fluviatile*. Brunta Burn near Spottiswoode, VC. 81, NT 597497, 24.5.1969 (A.G.L.).

- 134/1 *Acrocladium stramineum*. Shiel Burn, VC. 81, NT 588593, 7.5.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 143/3 *Rhynchosstiella teesdalei*. Pease Burn culvert under A.1. near Penmanshiel Tunnel, VC. 81, NT 796672, 2.8.1969 (A.G.L.).

## CORRECTION

*Barbula vinealis* recorded in *H.B.N.C.* 37, p. 63 for Lower Toll near Duns should read 44/12 *Barbula rigidula* (confirmed F. A. Sowter).

## VASCULAR PLANTS numbered as in Dandy's List (1958).

- 2/1 *Selaginella selaginoides*. Lesser Clubmoss. Killmade Burn, VC 82, NT 663625, 31.5.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 9/1 *Cryptogramme crispa* Parsley Fern. Drystone Dyke a short distance along the old drove road leading from farm "The Bield" about three-quarter mile from Hume village, VC. 81, NT 64, 26.8.1969 (C. I. Robson).
- 19/1 *Cystopteris fragilis* Brittle Bladder Fern. Greenlaw, on wall near bridge over Blackadder by road to Hallyburton, VC. 81, NT 708459, 5.7.1969 (A.G.L.); on bridge over Earnscleugh Water, VC. 81, NT 544486, 7.6.1969 (A.G.L.); on garden wall at Purves Hall, VC. 81, NT 762449 (E. O. Pate).
- 24/4 *Thelypteris dryopteris* Oak Fern. In Sheriffmuir Plantation near Houndslow, VC. 81, NT 619475, 7.6.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 34/1 *Juniperus communis* Juniper. Near burn below Airhouse Wood, VC. 81, NT 473535, 24.5.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 46/10 *Ranunculus auricomus* Goldilocks. Below old quarry near Airhouse Wood, VC. 81, NT 473536, 24.5.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 46/20 *Ranunculus circinatus* Rigid-leaved Water Crowfoot. In a pool by the Blackadder in upper part of Greenlaw Dean, VC. 81, NT 692475, 5.7.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 46/21 *Ranunculus trichophyllum* Hair-leaved Water Crowfoot. In Blackadder in upper part of Greenlaw Dean, VC. 81, NT 692475, 5.7.1969 (A.G.L.).

- 115/9 *Hypericum humifusum* Trailing St. John's Wort. Near "The Bield" on forestry road not far from Hume, VC. 81, NT 64, 26.8.1969 (C. I. Robson).
- 118/1 *Helianthemum chamaecistus* Rock Rose. Abundant on O.R.S. scours in upper part of Greenlaw Dean, VC. 81, NT 696472, 5.7.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 185/2 *Genista anglica* Petty Whin. Killmade Burn, VC. 81, NT 664626, 31.5.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 220/3 *Alchemilla glabra* Lady's Mantle. Killmade Burn, VC 81, NT 667631, (A.G.L.).
- 239/7 *Saxifraga cymbalaria*. Naturalised as a garden weed at Manderston, VC. 81, NT 85, 22.9.1968 (S. J. Clarke).
- 251/2 *Daphne laureola* Spurge Laurel. Left bank of road north of Norham Bridge (going down) at foot of a Beech tree, VC. 81, NT 888473, 3.5.1969 (A.G.L.); also several in wood on bank east of weir at Edington Mill, VC. 81, NT 891550, 1.9.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 254/13 *Epilobium nerterioides* New Zealand Willow-herb. Killmade Burn, VC. 81, NT 667631, 31.5.1969 (A.G.L.); Whitadder north of Edin's Hall, VC. 81, NT 773605 (A.G.L.); second scaur below Elba, VC. 81, NT 775601, both on 14.6.1969 (A.G.L.); Monynut below Bankend, VC. 81, NT 749627, 2.8.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 261/1 *Hippuris vulgaris* Mare's Tail. In bog left of road to Dowlaw Farm before first cattle grid, VC. 81, NT 839696, 21.6.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 297/1 *Berula erecta* Narrow-leaved Water Parsnip. Billie Burn between Chirnbridge Mill Farm and road bridge, VC. 81, NT 85, 9.9.1968, (C. I. Robson).
- 303/1 *Silaum silaus* Pepper Saxifrage. Roadside bank about 1 mile out of Abbey St. Bathans going towards Duns, V.C. 81, NT 76, 12.7.1969, (C. I. Robson).
- 310/1 *Pastinaca sativa* Wild Parsley. Waste ground adjoining Public Park, Duns, VC. 81, NT 75, 17.7.1969 (C. I. Robson).
- 314/1 *Daucus carota* Wild Carrot. Old railway track between Chirnside bridge and Craigswalls, VC. 81, NT 85, 9.9.1968 (C. I. Robson).

- 430/4 *Veronica scutellata* Marsh Speedwell. In a pool near the Blackadder in the upper part of Greenlaw Dean, VC. 81, NT 701468, 5.7.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 441/3 *Pinguicula vulgaris* Butterwort. Killmade Burn, VC. 81, NT 665630, 31.5.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 494/1 *Valerianella locusta* Corn Salad. Coldstream, growing out of wall by walk on south of town, VC. 81, NT 842396 (A.G.L.).
- 517/1 *Antennaria dioica* Mountain Everlasting. In field below Dye Cottage on shingle near the Dye, VC. 81, NT 65, 18.6.1969 (E. O. Pate).
- 566/1 *Butomus umbellatus* Flowering Rush. In Whitadder below weir above Edington Mill, one plant, VC. 81, NT 891549, 1.9.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 577/13 *Potamogeton pusillus* Slender Pondweed. In Mire Loch below St. Abbs Head, VC. 81, NT 913688, 19.7.1969.
- 580/1 *Zannichellia palustris* Horned Pondweed. In Whitadder above Hutton Castle Mill, VC. 81, NT 901544, 1.9.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 633/1 *Corallorrhiza trifida* Coral Root. Brotherstone Moss, two plants growing among Sphagnum, VC. 81, NT 617365, 28.6.1969 (A.G.L.).
- 663/54 *Carex paniculata* Paniced Sedge. Near Redpath Farm, Longformacus, VC. 81, NT 65, 18.6.1969 (E. O. Pate).

## ENTOMOLOGY

*Vanessa cardui* Painted Lady. This migrant butterfly was seen at Penmanshiel railway tunnel near Grantshouse and at Abbey St. Bathans on August 2 (A.G.L. and M. J. Leech); also at Clarabed, on Mint flowers on September 1 (A.G.L.).

*Aricia artaxerxes* Scotch Brown Argus. One seen flying over Rock Rose on seaward bank of Mire Loch, St. Abbs Head, July 19 (A.G.L.).

## EXTRACTS FROM THE CORRESPONDENCE OF DR. JAMES HARDY WITH MRS JANE BARWELL-CARTER AT THE ANCHORAGE BERWICK-UPON-TWEED

By A. G. LONG, Hancock Museum, Newcastle upon Tyne.

This correspondence, comprising 195 letters, written by James Hardy to Mrs. Barwell-Carter, and carefully preserved by her, covers a period of 23 years 5 months (Sept. 1872-Feb. 1896). It was apparently commenced as a result of two events. One, was the death of George Tate, F.G.S., who had been Secretary of the Club at the time (June 7th, 1871). This resulted in the appointment of Dr. Francis Douglas along with James Hardy to the joint Secretaryship, and after the death of Dr. Douglas in 1886, Hardy was sole Secretary up to 1896. The correspondence with Mrs. Barwell-Carter was therefore largely a result of his assuming these responsibilities on behalf of the Club.

The second event that helped to occasion this correspondence was the death of Mrs. Johnston, widow of Dr. George Johnston and mother of Mrs. Barwell-Carter. The first letter written Sept. 9, 1872, refers to the obituary notice inserted by James Hardy in the anniversary address of the President (William B. Boyd Esq. of Ormiston; see H.B.N.C. 6, 193).

Mrs. Barwell-Carter was the eldest daughter of Dr. and Mrs. Johnston. She was born September 9, 1821, and died January 7th, 1903, aged 81 years. An obituary notice was written by Capt. F. M. Norman, R.N. (H.B.N.C., 19, 88-89). She was only 30 when her husband died aged 27 years.

Dr. Hardy was born June 1, 1815 and died September 30, 1898, aged 83 years. A memoir of him was written by J. Ferguson (H.B.N.C., 16, 341-358).

It would thus appear that the correspondence terminated

when Dr. Hardy's health forced him to relinquish his duties as Secretary of the Club.

I owe it to Miss Grace A. Elliot of Birgham House who drew my attention to these documents in the possession of the Club and to her suggestion that they should at least receive some form of publication to make them available to members of the Club.

*Letter 1*

Oldcambus by Cockburnspath,  
September 9, 1872.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I do not know whether Dr. Douglas has written you or not about your request to entertain the Club to breakfast at the Berwick Meeting. He shewed me your letter and we thought that as this meeting is expected to be a numerous one, with a deal of business, and perhaps debate, owing to a prominent member wishing to link us on to the British Association, which very few of us want, it will not answer to be held except at the Inn where we dine. The business is transacted after breakfast, when we have a short walk, and then the dinner, and the President's address. I suggested that, say a deputation of members should visit you, after our morning business was concluded, and see the familiar rooms, well known to me. I have been thinking also that if you would consent, we should elect you an honorary member. We have no one of your family now connected with us, and it would, I believe, please us all. I do not know if you got a copy of last year's number of the Proceedings, but you can have one yet. I entered a notice of your mother in the President's address, and afterwards an additional note, stating simply what she had done for us, and for science; but living so remote I may have passed over what may have been done by naturalists to commemorate her.

Dr. Douglas, in the new arrangement, acts as vice-chairman,

while the getting up of the Meetings, and the reports of them, and the Editorship devolve on me.

Believe me,  
Dear Mrs. Carter,  
Yours respectfully,  
James Hardy.

*Letter 2*

Oldeambus, June 9th, 1873.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

You will be surprised that I have not sooner replied to your kind letter about your Father's Journal, but I only got home on Saturday from Wooler, where I have been residing till the Club's Proceedings were distributed through the Post-Office.

From the glance I took at the MS. alluded to, it appeared to me, that it would suit the Club's Proceedings, and should appear. If I say so, of course it will, as the Secretaries appear to be the governing power in the Club; but, I would like to read it over, and then copy it. I would have said send immediately, but on looking at the time between this and the Hawick meeting . . . it had better be deferred till July.

I wish to keep our annual parts larger, so that if there remain any other interesting MSS. of your father's, or any unused drawings of your Mother's; they might perhaps help us. I hope you like our sketch of Dr. Baird. There was a great want of materials to form it. Can you tell me anything of the Rev. John Baird's family, and the members left? The Club gave £4 4s for his copy of the 'Proceedings' to help them; but I have not learned why they should be so destitute. Perhaps I shall get the particulars from Dr. Charles Douglas, in the absence of his brother.

I have got a good browning with the sun on the Cheviots, which will serve for the summer I hope.

I am,  
Yours respectfully,  
James Hardy.

*Note.* The memoir of Dr. William Baird alluded to is found in *H.B.N.C.* 6, 401-406.

*Letter 3*

Oldeambus by Cockburnspath,

June 17, 1873.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I thank you for your kind letter. I shall be much gratified, if you find time to copy your Father's MS. on Holy Island, and I could see the Illustrations afterward. We shall probably visit the Island next season. There are some tempting Mosses, which several of us want examples of. If it would answer for a paper, it would be an inducement for others to join in the meeting. I would preserve every scrap of your Father's prepared writings, if it could be done.

From what you say, I suppose you want us to breakfast with you annually, when our anniversary meeting is at Berwick. From our experience of last year, apparently only those breakfast, who come from a distance, so that the party will be manageable, and we need very little attendance. I will see Dr. Douglas about it.

I was to have visited Mr. Jerdon next week, but his health has obliged him, to leave home for a time; I have not heard from Mr. Boyd, since the death of his brother.

I had an exploration along the sea-coast today beyond Redheugh. I never saw so much of the Black Spleenwort as among the rocks there, but it was nearly all that sort. I was looking after the Birds, to trace their distribution. A small party of Martins has got refuges from the Jackdaws on a fine red sandstone cliff at Redheugh, but the Jackdaws are spreading along the upper cliffs; and further along I noticed the Starling, another egg-destroyer. There are a few Wheat-ears, which you have also on the coast north of Berwick, and indeed your shore birds are repeated here, with little variations.

Dr. Baird stood high in his own department. His books for the general public rank as compilations, and do not enter deeply into their subject. He appears to have been extremely

industrious. I never met with him except once, when I was visiting your Father, in those old times, which I always look back upon with pleasure.

We are proposing to have a Library in connection with the Club, at least some place for storing the Transactions of other societies that are sent us. I have not room for all my own books, far less the unbound numbers that reach us in this way.

We still send a copy to Prof. Babington, who reminds me that he has been a recipient since the beginning, and that he always values it.

I shall only expect the Holy Island paper, when your leisure permits. There is not much promise of articles this year.

Believe me,

Dear Mrs. Carter,

Yours very truly,

James Hardy.

*Note.* Charles Cardale Babington M.A. (1808-1895) was Professor of Botany in Cambridge University (1861) and a personal friend of Dr. Johnston. He contributed "An account of some additions to the Berwickshire flora" (H.B.N.C. 1, 176).

#### *Letter 4*

Oldcambus, September 22, 1873.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I am sorry to report that my visit to Berwick has not turned out well, and that in consequence I shall very likely not be able to attend the meeting on Thursday. I had got cold from some of the draughts in the Railway carriage, or otherwise. I got home quite comfortable, but two days after when addressing the circulars felt cold and shivery, and my teeth each having its particular pain. My gums grew inflamed, and my face became so swollen that I could not recognise myself. This was accompanied with headache, etc. I feel better today than I have yet been, and the face has

assumed somewhat of its usual dimensions. I am much afraid I will not be able to be present on Thursday, but you will manage without my aid, and I hope everything will pass very pleasantly. I am sorry I cannot get the Holy Island book to you, but most of the members saw it last year.

I enjoyed my visit to Berwick very much. I am afraid the Club will not be able to take such a long walk; indeed I think Newwaterhaugh will be their farthest.

The pain has left my face, and I hope soon to get round.

Believe me,  
Dear Mrs. Carter,  
Yours faithfully,  
James Hardy.

*Letter 5*

Oldcambus, October 28, 1873.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I thank you for your kind letter. As soon as I got the harvest over, I went to Wooler to recruit; and I did not get yours till my return last week. It was a week after I went there, till I felt right. It was the stomach as much as the cold, that made me wrong. I now feel much invigorated, and able for work. Had your letter reached me earlier, I should have managed to call on my return, when I was hastening home. I was glad to hear from all hands of the success of your arrangements.

I see there is to be no Norham meeting, but Etal and Ford instead. I should have been glad to have seen Miss Dickenson's drawings of wild-flowers. If she has notes of any new localities for plants, perhaps she could send a list.

I had another long trip to Cheviot, to the scene of the earthquake in the Bizzle, accompanied by Mr. Hughes of Middleton Hall. It was 12 o'clock evening before I got back. I have been successful in finding more new insects. They seem to be never going to be exhausted. Since I have returned I have found several more.

I was sorry to hear that Mrs. Maclagan is so very poorly. I hope she is now recovering, and you are now relieved of anxiety on her account.

I was vexed that I did not get to see Dr. Stuart, and take part in the meeting, but I may be more fortunate on another occasion.

Believe me,  
Dear Mrs. Carter,  
Yours faithfully,  
James Hardy.

*Note.* Miss Dickenson's drawings of wild flowers are now preserved in the Hancock Museum, Newcastle upon Tyne, some of them being on public display.

Charles Stuart, M.D. (1825-1902) practiced medicine in Chirnside; for an obituary notice see *H.B.N.C.* 18, 171-5.

Mrs. Maclagan was Dr. Johnston's second daughter Margaret, born 2nd May, 1823, married to Dr. P. W. Maclagan, she died 22nd May, 1874.

*Letter 6*

Oldcambus, November 4, 1873.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I thank you very much for your very kind letter, and for the generous interest you take in my welfare and wellbeing. I am still in regard to Rambles, a sort of wild bird not yet tamed down, and accustomed to its perch; and moreover, from want of society, perhaps self-willed and outré. I would gladly, however, submit to your friendly guidance to make the best of my poor capabilities to further the cause of Natural History and Antiquities on the Borders, by enjoying the culture of refined conversation which has been denied most of my days. I can feel the pleasures of friendship as much as any one, but I am apt to wrap myself up, and say what am I or what is my father's house, that I should thus presume.

I was much gratified with your article on your pets, particularly the mouse. Sometime you may be induced to

sketch both it and the hedgehog for the Club, in your own lively style. It would add to the interest of our publication to have observations on the habits of animals, without dwelling exactly on the humanitarian point of view. The story will speak for itself, and "charm the savage breast", to a more tender treatment of all that possesses the gift of life.

Since I came home, when I can get a stroll, I have been observing the birds that begin to collect along the unfrequented shores at this season, chiefly ducks here. I mean to try to know what they are, and how occupied by means of the telescope. I wonder if the Wagtails and Black headed gulls have left Berwick, or whether we saw the last of them. The Fieldfare and Woodcock and Wildgeese have arrived in their winter quarters, but not in large numbers yet. I had a long search on Friday last, through the Pease Dean, across the Railway, as a fox-hunter would go. The land there consists of beds of gravel and sand and clay, as if the records of ancient lakes. I passed up some deep ravines hung with native oak and alder and holly, now enriched with ripe coral berries—to a hill called Ewieside, which has a fragment of old wood in its bosom. The top is bare and windswept, and on a portion of its shelterless top is an extensive and high walled British Camp, or fort, in fine preservation. Several obscure tombs lie about, and some remarkable boulders, which must have been transported from East Lothian. The view is most extensive, and the autumnal display of colouring is seen in all its variety adorning the ravines, and particularly where these tributaries terminate—the great stretch of woodland that overhangs the Railway in the Pease dean. I got little else to reward the toils of the journey; but the picture remains a lasting reward.

I got your letter last night at Co-path. It was a library meeting, and I was too soon there, and went along to Dunglass woods to hear the owls hoot and hollow, and listen to the musical call of the rooks settling to rest far off among the trees. There were fine glints of moonlight across the sombre trees, and dark shadows cast by the loftiest, and a golden glitter across the tremulous sea, while the long waves broke

in music along the shore. Allow me sometimes, to give you such pictures,

and Believe me,  
Dear Mrs. Carter,  
respectfully yours,  
James Hardy.

*Letter 7*

Oldcambus, December 3, 1873.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I thank you for your letter and notices. I now return the little Essay of your Father, which I have read with pleasure, recognising the old hand, which, however, was much improved, in "Flowers and their Associations". The same lamented friend of his youth is here also, who if I remember right, was an older brother. Your poor sister's lot appears to be very hard and sad, but it is consolatory that she has assurance of the rest which remaineth.

As regards a list of plants from Miss Dickenson, I will strike out, or select those from the catalogue, which are necessary, keeping the rarest. Even though short, such notices are useful in filling up spaces.

I expect to make a great push forward this season with the Insect Fauna, as a friend is helping me with a branch that was unattended to in the olden times. In fact all the old lists of insects are out of date, as a new nomenclature now prevails, in almost every order. Overturn, overturn is the rage of the period, and it has prevailed more in Entomology, than most subjects, owing to the ignorance among British naturalists, of what has been written on the continent.

The Rev. W. Greenwell promises us an article, and I got one last week on the Cross-bill. Fortunately, it is not a record of Bird murder like many such articles. Today I saw a very pleasing sight—a small party of linnets partly concealed among the ashen keys on the top of a tall tree—warbling out their small song of delight, at the fineness and freshness of the day. On another day lately we had a choir of thrushes

inspired by a bright morning. Such efforts, out of season, are usually the preludes of storms of wind or rain; but they cheer one during the dark days of winter. With best wishes,

Believe me,

Dear Mrs. Carter.

faithfully yours

James Hardy.

*Letter 8*

Oldcambus, December 23, 1973.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I have now two letters to thank you for. I sympathise with you on account of your sister; for I saw her when she was young, and like you all then, healthy and merry-hearted, and if I remember right your Father used to sum you up in general as "the bairns". Speaking of Prof. Babington, he said he would never go out to botanize, but liked to saunter about with "the bairns". You would see the frightful death of the Professor's mother lately, burnt to death, by her dress catching fire... I did not think the little picture of the linnets on the bare tree tops with their bosoms turned to the morning sun, would do more than afford you a passing glimpse of the country, at this somewhat cheerless season. It appears that the birds enjoy it, however we may think it uninviting. A few days afterwards I happened to be on the sea-coast beneath some high red rocks, on which there is always a glow of colour, when the forenoon sunshine falls on them. Here again I heard a little twitter of birds, not singing this time, but apparently alighted there in the shelter to get themselves comforted by the excess of light, and perhaps something of warmth also. They were also a party of linnets, which are very numerous on this place, nestling among the whins in a dean near at hand, and sheltering there at night, and finding food in the numerous seeds of wild mustard produced in the "heavy-land" fields. I have been interested in birds ever since I was a school-boy, when I kept a journal of their proceedings.

I thank you also for the Kelso newspaper, which, however, is sent to me regularly by the Editor, ever since he paid me a visit, and saw my collection of books, from which he inferred my tastes. He is one of our Club members. It was an often expressed wish of your Father that I should undertake the History of Berwickshire, and at one time I collected facts, wherever they were to be obtained, by reading; but there was so much information inaccessible that I forbore; although still I try to buy every book that has any local information, and note down anything which results from reading, when opportunity offers. I think sometime of taking lodgings in Edinburgh for a week or two to consult books on local history.

Mr. Wilkie has offered to Dine the Club at Foulden. It will perhaps be better to have it a breakfast, and come to Berwick to dine, but I will have to consult my colleagues about it.

With best wishes.

Believe me,

Dear Mrs. Carter,

Yours faithfully

James Hardy.

*Letter 9*

Oldcambus, January 21, 1874.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I have had so many little things to do of late, that I have not had many quiet moments to write to you.

I am greatly obliged to you, for your kind inquiries at Mr. Carr's. As his brother died from home, his papers are probably lost, and with them his MS. chartulary of Coldingham. I know from other sources that he had transcribed papers, which could not be used in his work. I thank you also for a reading of Mr. Cunningham's letter, now re-inclosed.

I forget how long it is since I wrote you. Just in the end of the year I went up to Dunse, to Mr. Crowder's sale, to see what books he had. I bought a considerable number, nearly all theological. I had expected some archaeological works, but I only got one on Durham. I also secured Stanley's

Life of Arnold. I took the opportunity of taking a walk across the country to pick up its features; passing on in the Coldstream direction, I found it a rather tiring occupation, as I never obtained a fair look out.

On Monday, we had our family meeting at Penmanshiel. My father is now 93 years old, and quite a patriarch. My brother at Horsley has 6 children, strong and healthy apparently. We had two old friends, and my brother and sister who live at Penmanshiel; a very harmonious meeting. It was old "Handsel Monday", a feast unknown to England, but well known in the Lothians, where my father spent much of his early life. He has been at Penmanshiel since 1816-17.

With kind remembrance,  
Believe me,  
Dear Mrs. Carter,  
Yours faithfully  
James Hardy.

*Note.* Alexander A. Carr, Surgeon, Ayton, was a founder member of the Club and published his *History of Coldingham Priory* in 1836.

*Letter 10*

Oldcambus, February 12, 1874.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I thank you for your last letter and enclosure, and the continuation of the story of Bobbie and his spiny brethren, which I will carefully preserve till the biography is complete, and then it might go all into one delightful chapter.

One of the Club's correspondents has sent me a large number of specimens of rare plants, several of them new to the district, although they are for the most part probably introductions with wool or grass seeds. I am glad to make their acquaintance anyway, that I may know them, should they recur.

You would notice by the paper that we have lost our friend Mr. Jerdon at Allerton, one whom I always liked for the correctness of his opinions and his gentlemanly propriety. I had just got the proof of the paper on Chatton when the

news arrived. I have made this paper as complete as the materials would allow. After it was concluded, two post mortem inquests on the second and third Lord Percy of Alnwick were sent me, which gave an account of the condition of their property in 1352 and 1368. The first was made after a great pestilence and an invasion of the Scots, and the damage was not quite prepared at the second date. These two Percies played a signal part in the days of Wallace and Bruce. There is probably a series of them, but meantime, I have transcribed the two, for future reference. I hope soon to become an expert in reading the Latin of the charters of Rolls.

We had several primroses in blossom on the sea-banks, and the hazels hung out their catkins, and the fields were becoming as verdant as in May. It is good open weather for our field operations. We will be sowing Beans within a fortnight or so, as a commencement of the spring crops.

I was glad to notice that Mrs. Maclagan had had some alleviation of her sufferings. I hope it will continue to the relief of you all.

Believe me,  
Dear Mrs. Carter,  
Yours faithfully,  
James Hardy.

*Note.* For an obituary notice of Archibald Jerdon (1819-1874) see *H.B.N.C.* 7, 338-346.

*Letter 11*

Oldcambus, February 17, 1874.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I write while I have your letter fresh before me, as a suggestion or two has occurred to me, which concerns Miss Dickenson. I am always desirous of having my acquaintances to do something for the Club, either its Flora or its Fauna, so that we may arrive at a (more!) perfect knowledge of each. I wonder if Miss Dickenson knows the *Mosses*, or has them yet to study; because if she would like to commence, I can at present send her now and then some named specimens that

would help her with the overtaking of the rest. One of our corresponding members is beginning, and I am picking up examples in my walks to dry roughly, and then send to him, and as they can be divided, they could suffice for more, and in a very short time would enable one to work in search of the rarer species. I think it would be a good plan as you propose that Miss Dickenson, if she can come, should take part in our proposed June explorations. In visiting Holy Island, one great object with me would be the Mosses, as there is a very rare one, only found as yet there by Mr. Boyd, that it is most desirable to gather. There is also another rare grass-like plant (*Carex*) not in your father's list, which might be got. Now, she could help with the botanizing, while I tried the sweeping net for insects, and thus make the visit as profitable as possible. There is apparently some good ground for plying the net up the Tweed near the mouth of the Whittadder. I am wishful to see some of the Tweedside Willows, as I have been successful in determining a number, gathered about Kelso. I have never been on Lamberton Moor, where there is still some extent of uncultivated ground, likely to have both Willows and Mosses, as well as rare Insects.

In looking over the Eastern Borders Flora, I noticed yesternight that Mr. A. A. Carr died under his father's roof at Berwick, so that his papers must be somewhere. Would Mr. Waddell not be likely to get his transcript of the Coldingham Charters?

I shall be glad to help you in arranging your father's correspondence, when opportunity occurs, or in looking over any of his papers that may be of permanent interest.

We have a wonderful season. I saw several primroses in my walk today. I have also got a branch of hawthorn, with the leaves on it, nearly full in size. I intend to have a long walk to inspect some Boulders, and will notice the progress spring has been making, by the stream and in the shelter of the woods.

Believe me,  
Dear Mrs. Carter,  
Yours faithfully,  
James Hardy.

*Letter 12*

Oldcambus, April 16, 1874.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I have had nothing special to tell you about, for a good while. I thank you for your last favours and inquiries about the missing Charters. I fear they are not to be found now. About the time I heard from you I was very much occupied in preparing the Club's articles. Some of them come as letters, and have to be rewritten. I had time to collect a few Mosses, and send Miss Dickenson, lot 1. of them. I have another set not put into packets yet, and they will nearly complete this district's productions. Two or three rare kinds were found, in looking for them; and they served to set up three or perhaps four beginners, one already at work collecting, so that this preparatory work is not unproductive. Two years ago, as no one was pushing on obscure branches, I made a collection of Spiders on the Cheviot Hills, a mild October being favourable. I have a report on them from the Rev. O. P. Cambridge, who is the great authority on this branch now. He describes the new ones in the Transactions of the Linnaean Society, and there are eleven from our district. I have made a note of them for the Club.

Our "Proceedings" are not getting on well. We are at the scientific part, and that requires a skilled printer, and he has become unwell; so that we may be as late as last year, with the issue of the part. I am now making inquiries about the Ford and Etal meeting which is to be on the 14th May. I wish to get some of the members to make preparations, and not have to go to Cornhill myself. Dr. Douglas has gone to Moffat for a month, who is better fitted than I am to get favours from Ladies and Marchionesses who live in show castles and renowned neighbourhoods. I would like to be able to enjoy the Club Meetings and have nothing to do with getting them up. There is nothing I like worse, than bargaining with innkeepers. I expect, however, Dr. Brown of Coldstream will aid me, and I must get at the agents for the dames of high degree.

The blackthorn is now veiled in white, and the banks

specked with tender primroses, and the whins are becoming very glaring upon the brown withered moors. I am daily on the outlook for summer visitants among the birds; but only early arrivals are present as yet, Wheat-ears, Wagtails etc. But the Swallow will be dropping in unexpectedly soon, and there will be nothing more to look out for, and the season be held as established.

Believe me,  
Dear Mrs. Carter,  
Yours faithfully  
James Hardy.

*Letter 13*

Oldcambus, April 27, 1874.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I was gratified by your kind letter, and the enclosure which I now return. The arrangements are now completed for the Ford and Etal meeting, so that I do not require to go to Cornhill. I intend to go to Wooler a few days before the Meeting, and trust to the Vicar's conveyance, or a coach from Alnwick to take me to Ford. I will call on you as I return, on the first week in June. Our meeting at Ford is differently arranged from what it was at first. The new Rector invites us to breakfast: and there is a Temperance Hotel where we may dine. The only want will be Spirits, and I am not sure but that I shall have to take some with me, from here.

We have had beautiful weather, and the trees will be fully dressed before the day of meeting. This adds much to the comfort of the scene; last year at Chillingham there was a bleak bareness in the park, which spoke too much of the moor edges on which it is situated.

We have had several arrivals of migratory birds. Swallows are here, but scarce. There are also willow-wrens, the chiff-chaff, and the blackcap warbler.

I have got some more Mosses for Miss Dickenson, but have not had leisure yet to make a packet of them, but expect soon.

Believe me,  
Dear Mrs. Carter,  
Yours faithfully,  
James Hardy.

*Letter 14*

Oldcambus, June 17, 1874.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

There does not appear to be anything to prevent my visiting you next week. I could perhaps come on Monday, and it may not be of consequence that I stay all the week, if I get through all my work.

It looks as if gathering for rain, which is very much needed. It will be a pity if it prevents exploration.

I suppose I should bring my bag for collecting insects. There will not be much on the sea-coast while the wind beats fair upon it. As for Botany, most plants will be burnt up; but a good shower would revive plants and bring out insects. There should be some variety of these on Holy Island.

I hope you are keeping well, and not troubling yourself with preparations, and have things plain and homely as if I had just dropped in on you accidentally.

Believe me,  
Dear Mrs. Carter,  
Yours truly,  
James Hardy.

*Letter 15*

Oldcambus, July 10, 1874.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I reached home safely last night, after a very pleasant sojourn on the Borders. I met Dr. Maclagan at the Berwick

station. I did not quite recognise him, nor he me, and we had only a short time for conversation. I got your letter about the poor leveret at Ormiston, and carried it about with me, till I landed here. The country about Kelso is very beautiful at present, and all up the Teviot and Jed. One day Mr. Boyd drove to Longnewton near St. Boswells.

We were at Kelso on Friday, and met with Mr. John Boyd, and the two Drs. Douglas. I had only time for a short stroll. We lunched at Dr. Douglas', and saw his two sisters, and viewed the gardens.

On Saturday we made a journey up the Kale. Cherrytrees stands on a slight elevation above what was once a moss continuous of Yetholm Loch. We had a botanical visit to the Lake: caught a very large pike 10 lbs. weight, which we carried home by twos at a time across a stick. The Drs. Douglas came to dine, and we had a pleasant meeting. Miss Boyd is peculiar looking, and little in person, and of peculiar manner—an old fashioned sort of body, but kindly. When we returned to Ormiston, we took another route, and saw Blakelaw, where Pringle the poet lived. Mrs. Boyd had projected another journey for us to a place, away up in the Borders . . . and we were to have examined Hownam churchyard. However, we had only time for an excursion to Crailing Dean on the Oxnam. We drove first to near Crailing, and then called on our member, Rev. Mr. Anderson, the Free Church minister, a fine frank man, to act as guide. We first looked round the Mansion House. We had to pass it to get at the old churchyard. Here are some peculiar tombstones, of the horrible and heathenish 18th century type: with cross bones, skulls, sand glasses, and similar mementoes of the baser part of mortality. The trades of those who sleep below are indicated on the stone, metaphorically or realistically. A shepherd wears his top-coat, carries his crook, and is followed by his dog. A smith whose ancestors have a 300 years genealogy, has an anvil, a pair of pincers and a hammer, surmounted by a crown, which he has attained at length. A tailor has a goose and a pair of scissors. A merchant a pair of scales. The worst of all is the grave-digger. It portrays

a complete skeleton holding a spade. Now this is frightful, and the Egyptian lotus carried in the departed's hand, is much more Christian in appearance, than such gross materialism. We cross over the Oxnam to the garden, and gain through the walks a haugh surrounded by high, fine trees on one side, and the red sandstone scars, wooded at top, and perforated at intervals by caves. The Oxnam is limpid and placid. We enjoyed the fine trees on the banks, and the bright dog-roses, and the water-crows whirring from stone to stone. Further up the steepness left the one bank, and passed over to the other. The rock changed also, from old red sandstone . . . it became a lower rock, set on edge (Silurian). Birches began to mingle with the planted woods. After a gap we reached an upper wood, where there were some small crags, and a succession of scaurs thinly overgrown with sloe-thorn and other brakes. We climbed up to the top of the uppermost to enjoy the view of the thickets of honeysuckle and roses beyond and opposite us the sun glints in foliages of different forms in a thickly wooded bank. A party of tit-mice issued from their retreats to entertain us—the long-tailed kind performing various feats of twig searching, head down-most, and the others (cole and blue) no less nimble, with heads in the natural way. There were also some "goldcrests" in the company, little round puffs of feathers; and there was a laughing whitethroat, while we had intruded upon the privacy of a wren, which kept up a continual racket. I got the *artaxerxes* blue butterfly here, which is accounted rare. Freeing ourselves from the wood, we had a view of the country behind the Jed.

We gained a public road near Wooden dean, but did not enter the dean itself. We gained the banks of the Teviot below Crailing, and opposite Ormiston waded the water at a ford. This finished our wanderings. We saw much, but gathered little and were rather setting up landmarks than making a minute study. The country was new to me. The different features of the landscape are, however, now pretty well imprinted, and will remain a lasting source of interest, and there are many sweet pictures which will haunt the mind for long.

A short account of my peregrinations is due to you for the pleasant week I spent at Berwick, and for all your kindness. I have sat up late to scratch it down. We are like to be eaten up with winged hungry birds, and the pastures are quite parched up. I have been out nearly all day.

Believe me,

Dear Mrs. Carter,

Yours very truly,  
James Hardy.

P.S. Mr. Boyd sent an apology for not calling to tea on Club meeting night. He had a bad tooth-ache. He will call on you on some of his visits to Berwick.

*Letter 16*

Oldcambus, August 3, 1874.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I have both your kind letters. I am glad you liked my hasty sketch of my Roxburgh tour. I have not been much out since, except a drive I had into East Lothian, into an unknown region above Innerwick, which I intend to explore. We are proposing that the Club shall occupy and annex East Lothian to its district, and push our way northwards, as well as to the south. I am glad you have got another pet. The time for young hares is past; the old ones are doing a deal of mischief at present cutting down the corn and the bean-stalks apparently out of pure mischief.

We had an excellent day for our Meeting. I walked down to Coldingham on the Wednesday afternoon. It took 3 hours, whence I conclude that the distance is nine or ten miles. I stayed with our member Mr. Andrew Wilson, who is always happy, as well as his wife, to receive me, and reckon me part of the family when there. He is a merchant in Coldingham, and has collected a small musuem. Sir Walter Elliot also partook of his hospitality, and remained two nights. We had also an artist, Mr. Robert Logan, who is of Berwickshire

origin, and a good naturalist. We had Mr. Green and Mr. McDouall to tea, who were greatly delighted with Mr. Wilson's "nick-nacks". I enjoyed the Club's meeting and let everyone follow his own devices, and took no guiding part. We had a paper read on Ice-scratched rocks by Mr. Stevenson of Dunse; and had an address from Mr. Milne Home. Mr. Home invited me to come to Paxton House for three days this week, but I compromised the matter, by proposing to meet him near Dunse tomorrow. We are going to explore some gravel mounds, and also Cockburn Law. I stayed till Saturday morning with Mr. Wilson. It is a great difficulty to get away from him, and he walked five miles on the homeward route, and gave my shoulder a great clapping before we parted. We had Mr. Logan with us, who went on with me to paint the remainder of Fast castle—for it is now very fragmentary, having been struck by lightning, and the keep turned headlong upside down, and only a wall of it left.

Nothing has gone wrong in my absence. There is a very poor crop on this place, this year. We have had no rain this season to do any good, till the thunder showers last week. Some turnips never sprung, and are too late now. Wheat and Barley are, however, as good as usual, and will be of fine quality, and they are my main crops. We will have harvest in the end of the ensuing week. I was over at Penmanshiel lately. The crops are good, and they have had abundant rains. It is a different climate here, as well as soil. If anything remarkable occurs in the morrow's trip I will let you know.

With kind regards,  
Believe me,  
Dear Mrs. Carter,  
Yours faithfully,  
James Hardy.

*Note.* Robert Francis Logan, artist, was son of George Logan, W.S., Edinburgh and died 28th July, 1887, aged 60; he was an accurate Lepidopterist and Coleopterist (see J. Hardy's footnote in *The Correspondence of Dr. George Johnston*, p. 443).

*Letter 17*Oldcambus by Cockburnspath,  
August 7, 1874.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I have not much to relate about my visits to Cockburn-law, and the interest involved was chiefly geological, still it may amuse you to hear the details, of what turned out to be *two days* busy research. I started on foot to Penmanshiel, where my brother had a gig ready. We had had a red sky that morning, but as the red spread in a general blush over all the heavens, it was regarded as a not unfavourable omen. We went by Butterdean, and then Quixwood, where a new farm steading is erecting at great cost, and with many modern improvements. We then came down on Abbey St. Bathans, always lovely to look on, in its seclusion by the clear stream, and among a circuit of copses of trees. It is rather a cottage than a mansion. Crossing Whitadder we enter a pass between Cockburn Law and Abbey hill. They are separated by a narrow ravine with alders and birches and other wild wood on its border, which finally terminates on a moor. The sides of Cockburn Law were finely coloured with purple heather bells in rich masses. We crossed the moor, which is much innovated on by modern "tearings out", the new tenant here fearing neither steeps nor rocks in his zeal to leave nothing as it was. By a steep descent we came down on Burnhouses, which stands by what was once the Cock-burn, whence the name of the hill. We were and had been on the "Dunse road", which here is finely bordered with trees, which ended as we came near Whitadder again, and turned up to Knock farm. The background here behind the farm consists of slopes running up to the back of the Hardens' Hills, or Langton Edge, marked with old ridges of cultivation twisted like SS's. There is a farm up the burn called Kidshielhaugh; goats having been the old flocks there, which shows the wildness. Opposite Knock is a conspicuous round heathery height, called "Plenderleithy", on which are balks or ridges of a still more ancient style of cultivation. No snow ever lies on the southern exposure where the old inhabitants had cultivated it. We found the tenant and his wife had a taste

for curious stones. They had a rockery, in which Lammermuir products, grasses, and moor weeds, and rough ferns, were turned to use I never saw them put to before; the whole decoration being of home growth. Mr. Milne Home had already arrived, and I shifted into his conveyance. He hadn't come to the right place, so we had to cross the "Law" a second time, but on the different side. We took refuge in Cockburn farm house to shun a shower, and found a contented like old lady, in Mrs. Archibald. The view was most extensive: all the range from Kyloe crags, by Black Heddon, Crickenheugh, Lyham, Ras-castle, Old Bewick, on to Tritlington Mount, ranging on one side, and the Cheviots on the other. The moist atmosphere gave them dark hues and sharp outlines. We crossed the Whitadder at the old Coppermine—narrowly escaping being upset—and entered the Retreat woods, where grow some fine weeping birches. Here we discovered a fine sandpit, where the sand is composed of decayed granite; also some smoothed and scratched stones, due to glacial action. "Retreat" an old hunting seat of the Earl of Wemyss was our destination. It resembles a large white bottle, with a blue top. There are some fine silver firs and elms in the lawn in front. Having picked up examples of the rock we wanted, we returned again to where we had crossed Whitadder at a ford called the "Straight Loup", an old giant having once taken that road to carry his booty home across his shoulders, and leapt across the narrowest part. He was an old "Pech" or Pict, and lived in the Hold or ancient British Castle on Cockburn Law, called from him, the Etn's (Giant's) Hold, and not Edin or Edwin, as modern antiquaries make it. We sent the conveyance round to Primrose-hill, and crossed the country on foot. There are some pools of dark unknown depth, below this "Straight Loup", and the water looks as if it would never get out of them, the current is so torpid. Here my companion grew tired, (he is about 70), and called for a halt, so we introduced ourselves to one of Lord Home's tenants, at Hoardweill, or Ordweill. They were a young couple, Mr. and Mrs. Aitchison, and gave us good entertainment, and the husband went with us, as guide across the hill between us and Preston ground. They were also stone collectors, and shewed us some iron ore picked up

on the land. The land here is very inferior, being a mere skin above the rock. The day did not improve; mist with rain was like to set in, and came drifting over the Law top, and clung to it. They speak of it having the "cowl" on, when rain is imminent. The grey sky added a fine gloom to the woods on the Whitadder. Our guide left us on the ridge, where we looked down to the low country once more, and the finely cultivated and ornamented banks of the Whitadder. We took some heights and levels here, and examined some quarries, and then parted company; Mr. Home to go further east and come down by Preston, while I went to Primrose hill, and resuscitated the conveyance. He was so interested in the stones in the dry stone "dykes", that progress was but slow. The present tenant of Preston is Lord Home's youngest son, and a call was made there. We then drove to Dunse, nothing the worse of the slight wetting. It cleared up in the evening as we were entering the town, offering a still better view than from Cockburn of the "Eastern Borders". Next morning we were astir before 8, and then visited the Church-yard to see the Wedderburn burying aisle, which Mr. Milne Home has lately caused to be removed. It had been a very ugly structure, and now a green turf will cover the spot, and a memorial stone be raised to keep up the record. The inscription over the aisle will be preserved which reads thus 1st stone. "Death can not sinder S.G.H.D.I.H. 1608".

2nd stone. "Repaired MDCCCLXIII P.H."

Death cannot sinder Sir George Home and Dame Isabel Haldane, 1608. P. H. is Patrick Home. There was no other testimonial to that brave old race. We found Mr. Wm. Stevenson ready to join our party, and act as guide and helper, and returned to Primrose-hill, crossed the fields into the small plantations that preserve two old camps of British structure; then in a third noticed British huts formed out of the ruins of some old crags. They had cleared the stones out here and there from the heaps, and nestled in the recesses thus formed. The field below was balked with their old ridges of cultivation. A large camp has once existed on to the top of Stanshiel, now half cut away. It is on a windy site opposite Cockburn Law. We turned backwards to the foot of the hill at Cockburn Mill, and were conveyed to Oxendale

in Duns Castle Woods. Our object now was to trace a Kaim, or mound of gravel lying in a rampart like ridge, which runs across the country here for a mile or two, sometimes of great height. It has been formed beneath water, but how left thus isolated, no one can well conjecture; some say it is a glacier moraine, others a sand bank piled up by currents in an ancient sea, others the remains of a wider spread bed of gravel, of which the rest has been swept off by water retiring from the land. At Harelaw Crags where it ends, we came upon Basalt in a ridge, and at the tail of the basalt as if protected by it, another "Kaim". They are very curious, but gravel knolls and sand pits differ from them only in extent. The Kaims are mostly in their materials the ruins of an old conglomerate rock which once existed round the edges of the Lammermoors, of which some portions still remain. We picked up stones that must have come from East Lothian, and one from the Scotch Highlands.

The only animals that attracted notice were squirrels, which occur in all the woods thereabouts. We did not go near the castle, lest we should see Colonel Hay, who is a tedious rough old body. We visited an old peel at Borthwick in a green field. The garden variety of raspberry grows wild here in the woods. We hastened back to the Inn, snatched a cup of tea, and left at 5.20.

We established that a black rock which occurs at Edington Mains in drifted pieces is native at the Retreat, is scattered in boulders over Ordweill and Preston down to Whitadder Bridge on the trail for Edington; also that granites and porphyries similar to pieces occurring on the shore at Berwick are native at Stanshie and Cockburn Law; and that blue whinstones found in the same far off places are of the same nature as rocks behind Dunse. The relation of Kaims to old conglomerate is also very curious; that one of the oldest gravels in the world being broken up, has furnished the materials of the channel by many of our modern streams. We are going to examine a portion of Coldingham Moor in this or next month.

I have no moving accident to relate; but accept of these few notices in the meantime. This has been an extraordinary

season with me, for seeing so much of the external features of the Club's district.

Believe me,  
Dear Mrs. Carter,  
Yours faithfully,  
James Hardy.

*Letter 18*

Oldcambus, August 28, 1874.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

Yesterday's rain has made a short lull in the bustle of harvest. I have got the work half-over in a very short period; and that half includes half of the crop being in the stackyard. If fair weather all next week, I will be finished, and at liberty to take my autumn journey to Wooler, where I will spend three weeks at least. There is a deal of writing awaiting me there about Ford Castle, if I obtain the documents, which were promised. I will see old Mr. Procter at Doddington, and also the Misses Langlands, and obtain some notes about our deceased members, and I hope to reach the Kelso Meeting by way of Cornhill. I am not sure when I get away, but within a fortnight I expect, which will be a month earlier than usual.

I have never got away since I wrote you, till today I accompanied an artist to Cockburnspath Tower Castle, which he intends to reproduce as Ravenswood of the "Bride of Lammermoor". The deep red coloured stone gives it a bright hue, like that of Norham, against a background of green trees, and today its outlines were very vivid. Our coast here has a very glowing red tint, compared against the dark greys of the Fastcastle rocks, which is very marked at this period of the season, when the air becomes telescopic. I have only once had a view of the heath covered hills, and there was a fine blue mingling with the crimson flush on the heather, which I have not often observed on our lowly mountains.

I have had a number of documents about the house of Wedderburn Marchmont to extract from, but have not got on, I have been so tired out of doors.

I have not been at the Bothal Meeting of the Club, Mr. Middlemas having undertaken that duty, as it wouldn't have answered for me being absent in the midst of harvest.

I hope you are keeping well. When last I heard from Dr. John Stuart he requested me to give you his compliments.

With kind regards,  
Believe me,  
Dear Mrs. Carter,  
Yours very truly James Hardy.

*Letter 19*

Oldcambus, September 7, 1874.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

Accept of thanks for both your letters. I have been much occupied, and rather tired during the past week, with seeing that the proper corn was lifted, for the weather has been baffling and broken, and it was necessary to extract the wet from among the dry, and have it stacked not higgledy-piggledy, but the dampest at the top, where it may dry. Then after a deal of labour and care a plump of rain comes, and all this has to be done over some other day, while all hands are called home dripping wet. I have been twice caught in such a shower last week. The glorious rainbows that succeeded were quite a recompense for the delay which the showers occasioned. I am glad that both you and Mr. Cunningham take an interest in my attempts to sketch scenery or events. I am merely like a young bird attempting to sing, in a rude strain—"incondita carmina", as Virgil calls them—and with undisciplined speech. As you are pleased to receive them I shall try to do better and more worthy of approval.

This day has cleared off wonderfully. Two fair days will put my corn past danger. I shall probably not leave home till Monday although I may possibly do so on Saturday.

With kind regards,  
Believe me,  
Dear Mrs. Carter,  
Very truly yours, James Hardy.

*Letter 20*

Mrs. Halliday's. Wooler, September 28, 1874.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I have written out for the "Berwick Advertiser" a correct copy of our Meeting at Kelso.

In going I unexpectedly came in to share the hospitality of your kind friend Mr. Cunningham, for which I am deeply indebted to him, and it really was a pleasure, and no felt intrusion, to accept it from him. I had intended to stay with Mr. Mearns, who had asked me on another occasion, but found him from home. I had turned unwell on the journey, and felt I must take refuge somewhere, and found it at Mr. Cunningham's, although I found afterwards other two doors were open to receive me, but I was quite a stranger to Coldstream, and did not know the whereabouts. I could not have been better welcomed than where I was, and was glad to make Mr. Cunningham's personal acquaintance; and felt charmed with the view of the Tweed from his house. We had an excellent meeting, and beautiful weather, and every one was pleased. I stayed for the night at a farm place on the road to Ednam, and came down to Cornhill next morning; and got a lift from Dr. Turnbull to Branxton, and then walked on here. I saw Dr. Paxton, and told him, we would visit Norham in course of October and he will be our guide. I will have to stay a fortnight here yet, before I get through. The contracted Latin is difficult to transcribe. I have been thrice on the hills, and had most extensive and lovely views. I enjoyed some nice Roxbro' scenery from a distance on Friday morning from a hill near Kelso. I am writing all this hurriedly and offhand. With kind regards,

Believe me,

Dear Mrs. Carter,

Yours faithfully, James Hardy.

*Note.* Dr. John Paxton, Norham, was President of the Club in 1879. The Mr. Cunningham who entertained James Hardy was probably William Cunningham, Rosybank, Coldstream, admitted a member in 1861.

## BOTANICAL MEETING, JULY 12, 1969

## HEN POOL, DUNS CASTLE

*Leader.—Dr. LONG*

About 30 members and their friends met at the South Lodge, for a walk round the lake, by kind permission of Mrs. Hay.

The following is a list of some of the plants seen :—

<i>Polygonum Sachalinense</i>	Giant Knotweed
<i>Acer Campestre</i>	Maple
<i>Salix Cinerea</i>	Grey Sallow
<i>Equisetum Palustre</i>	Marsh Horsetail
<i>Ranunculus Lingua</i>	Greater Spearwort
<i>Lysimachia Nummularia</i>	Creeping Jenny
<i>Pyrola Minor</i>	Common Wintergreen
<i>Scirpus Lacustris</i>	Bulrush
<i>Dactylorhiza Incarnata</i>	Early Marsh Orchid
<i>Carex Rostrata</i>	Bottle Sedge
<i>Carex Disticha</i>	Brown Sedge
<i>Rorippa Nasturtium-Aquaticum</i>	Water cress
<i>Deschampsia Flexuosa</i>	Wavy Hair-Grass

## BOTANICAL MEETING, July 11, 1970

## NEWTON DON

*Leader.—Dr. LONG*

Members met at Newton Don, by kind permission of the Hon. Mrs. Balfour.

During a walk to Stitchill Linn, and down the right bank of the Eden, the following plants were seen :—

<i>Phyllitis Scolopendrium</i>	Hartstongue
--------------------------------	-------------



<i>Asplenium Trichomanes</i>	Common Spleenwort
<i>Cystopteris Fragilis</i>	Bladder Fern
<i>Dryopteris Borreri</i>	
<i>Dryopteris Dilatata</i>	Common Buckler Fern
<i>Polypodium Vulgare</i>	Common Polypody
<i>Mecanopsis Cambrica</i>	Welsh Poppy
<i>Barbarea Vulgaris</i>	Common Winter Cress
<i>Hypericum Calycinum</i>	Rose of Sharon
<i>Hypericum Pulchrum</i>	Slende St. John's Wort
<i>Hypericum Hirsutum</i>	Hairy St. John's Wort
<i>Moenringia Trinervia</i>	Three-veined Sandwort
<i>Lotus Corniculatus</i>	Birdsfoot Trefoil
<i>Potentilla Sterilis</i>	Barren Strawberry
<i>Rosa Rugosa</i>	
<i>Prunus Laurocerasus</i>	Common Laurel
<i>Prunus Lusitanica</i>	Portugal Laurel
<i>Epilobium Montanum</i>	Broad-leaved Willow-herb, with leaves in whorls of three.
<i>Primula Vulgaris</i> —Fruiting	Primrose
<i>Cymbalaria Muralis</i>	Ivy-leaved Toadflax
<i>Scrophularia Umbrosa</i>	Western Figwort
<i>Veronica Officinalis</i>	Heath Speedwell
<i>Campanula Latifolia</i>	Giant Bellflower
<i>Symporicarpus Rivularis</i>	Snowberry
<i>Mycelis muralis</i>	Wall Lettuce
<i>Hieracium Murorum</i>	Few-leaved Hawkweed
<i>Endymion Non-Scriptus</i>	Blue Bell
<i>Carex Sylvatica</i>	Wood Sedge
<i>Poa Nemoralis</i>	Woodmeadow-Grass

**TREASURER'S FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDING 22nd SEPTEMBER, 1969.**

**INCOME**

Credit balance on 20th September, 1968	...	£128 11 9
<hr/>		
<i>Subscriptions</i>		
Annual and Junior ...	...	£406 15 0
Entrance Fees ...	...	21 0 0
Sale of Badges ...	...	11 8 0
Arrears ...	...	41 5 0
	<hr/>	480 8 0
<i>Sundries</i>		
Sale of Club History ...	...	£4 0 0
Visitors ...	...	15 0
Deeds of Covenant ...	...	7 18 3
Donations ...	...	47 19 0
	<hr/>	60 12 3
<i>Subscriptions and Entry Fee overpaid</i>		6 10 0

**EXPENDITURE**

Printing of History, 1968 (Provisional Estimate)	£2336 0 0
<hr/>	
<i>Printing and Stationery</i>	
Printing of Club Notices, Postage, Stencils and Stationery ...	...
Purchase of Ledger ...	...
<i>Sundry Expenses</i>	
Insurance for books and public liability ...	£3 12 0
Rent for Club Books in Public Library ...	1 0 0
Typing and Duplicating of Statements ...	5 0 0
Postages of Notices for Subscriptions ...	5 4 0
Stamp Duty on Deeds of Covenant ...	1 14 0
Coldingham Excavation ...	38 2 0
Picture Repair ...	1 0 0
Gratuities at Roslyn, Brinkburn and Torphichen ...	4 0 0
Cheque book ...	5 0
Bank Charges ...	10 0
	<hr/>
<i>Subscriptions</i>	
Chillingham Wild Cattle ...	£1 1 0
British Association ...	7 0 0
Association for Preservation of Rural Scotland ...	2 2 0
Council of British Archaeology ...	2 0 0
Scottish Regional Council British Archaeology ...	1 16 0
	<hr/>
<i>Officials' Expenses</i>	
W. Ryle Elliot (Secretary) ...	£26 0 6
Mrs. McWhir (Delegate Brit. Assoc.) ...	10 0 0
Rev. J. C. Finnie (Editing Sec.) ...	1 5 0
W. O. Morris (Hon. Treasurer) ...	7 19 0
	<hr/>
Refund of Subscriptions and Entry Fee overpaid	£45 4 6
	6 10 0
	<hr/>
Credit Balance at Bank (22/9/69) ...	... ...
	<hr/>
	£594 13 4
	81 8 8
	<hr/>
	£676 2 0

BALANCE SHEET.

Carried from General Account	... .. .	£81 8 8	<i>Cash in Bank</i>
<i>Investment Account</i>			
Balance at September, 1968	... ..	£56 18 9	Royal Bank of Scotland ... .. .
Interest added	... ..	1 8 0	Trustee Savings Bank ... .. .
		<hr/>	Trustee Savings Bank Special Inv. Dept. ... .. .
Special Investment Dept.	... ..	£193 3 3	£81 8 8
Interest added	... ..	11 6 9	58 6 9
		<hr/>	58 6 9
Special Investment Dept.	... ..	£63 0 0	Royal Bank of Scotland ... .. .
Interest added	... ..	18 11	Trustee Savings Bank ... .. .
		<hr/>	Trustee Savings Bank Special Inv. Dept. ... .. .
		63 18 11	204 10 0
		<hr/>	63 18 11
		£408 4 4	<hr/>
		<hr/>	£408 4 4

Audited and found correct

P. G. GEGGIE,

Hon. Auditor.

Berwick-upon-Tweed.  
3rd October, 1969.

W. O. MORRIS,  
Hon. Treasurer.



HISTORY  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

The Centenary Volume and Index, issued 1933, price 10/-,  
is invaluable as a guide to the contents of the *History*.



HISTORY  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

---

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM "

---

VOL. XXXVIII. Part III.  
1970

Price to Non-Members £1

PRINTED FOR THE CLUB  
BY MARTIN'S PRINTING WORKS,  
MAIN STREET, SPITTAL

1971

## **OFFICE-BEARERS**

*Secretary*

**W. RYLE ELLIOT, F.S.A.Scot., Birgham House, Coldstream-on-Tweed.**  
**(Tel. Birgham 231).**

*Editing Secretary*

**Rev. J. I. C. FINNIE, F.S.A.Scot., Manse of Eccles, Kelso, Roxburghshire.**  
**(Tel. Leithholm 240).**

*Treasurer*

**W. O. MORRIS, 2 Lyall Terrace, Upper Burnmouth, Eyemouth,**  
**Berwickshire.**

*Librarian*

**Miss BETTY BUGLASS, 29 Castle Drive, Berwick-upon-Tweed**  
**(Tel. Berwick 7549)**



# HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

## CONTENTS OF VOL. XXXVIII

---

### PART III. — 1970

1.	The Postal History of Berwickshire	..	..	..	..	175
2.	Secretary's Notes	..	..	..	..	189
3.	A Meeting to the Farnes	..	..	..	..	191
4.	Walter Scott at Sandy Knowe	..	..	..	..	194
5.	James Hogg—The Ettrick Shepherd	..	..	..	..	197
6.	Elsdon Church	..	..	..	..	201
7.	Elsdon Mote Hills	..	..	..	..	204
8.	Coldingham Excavations IV	..	..	..	..	207
9.	Coldingham Priory Excavations III	..	..	..	..	209
10.	Excavation at Early British Site on New Mains Farm, Whitekirk, East Lothian	..	..	..	..	212
11.	Heraldic Congress 1970	..	..	..	..	213
12.	Obituary—Alexander A. Buist	..	..	..	..	215
13.	"The Historical Diary" of Mr. James Watson of Duns	..	..	..	..	216
14.	Extracts from the Correspondence of JAMES HARDY with JANE BARWELL-CARTER at the Anchorage, Berwick-on-Tweed	..	..	..	..	227
15.	The British Association for the Advancement of Science, Durham, 1970	..	..	..	..	233
16.	Natural History Observations during 1970	..	..	..	..	237
17.	The Trichoptera of Berwickshire	..	..	..	..	241
18.	New Members	..	..	..	..	251
19.	Financial Statement	..	..	..	..	253
20.	Balance Sheet	..	..	..	..	254

## ILLUSTRATIONS

PART III.—1970

	Pages
Dagger, Plate, Stone Cross and Penny found at Coldingham Priory .. . . . .	between 212 213
Birds on the Farnes .. . . . .	191

PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

THE POSTAL HISTORY OF BERWICKSHIRE

*Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club at Berwick,  
8th October, 1970, by T. D. Thomson, C.M.G., O.B.E.,  
M.A., L.L.B., F.S.A.Scot., President.*

Rather surprisingly, the Centenary Index to the Club's History has no entries for two of the more important factors in a rural society: pubs and posts. To remedy the first omission would be a lifework; to attempt the second is less demanding and it too presents a comparatively untouched field. The neglect of our postal history is all the more remarkable when we consider that the Great North Road was so long the main line of communication between Scotland and England and that the important supplementary routes by Coldstream and by Lauderdale also pass through Berwickshire.

For centuries before the Union of the Crowns messengers must have been carrying letters into, out of, and through Berwickshire; for an early example we can turn to King David's letter from Peebles, about 1135, to Edward the monk of Coldingham telling him to replenish the royal woodpile in Berwick<sup>1</sup>. South of the Border there was by Tudor times an organised system of posting routes to carry official communications between places of importance as far north as Berwick, but, at present, there does not seem to

---

<sup>1</sup>Lawrie, Early Scottish Charters, 137.

be evidence of a similar arrangement between Edinburgh and Berwick. The posting stations were usually about fifteen miles apart, those between Newcastle and Berwick being Morpeth, Alnwick and Belford; the whole route to London followed very much the pre-motorway line of A.1 and by-passed York.

Not long after Sir Robert Carey's three-day dash from Richmond to Holyrood with the news of Queen Elizabeth's death—a dash which must have taken him up the Castlegate of Berwick, over Lamberton Moor from New East Farm, through Eye Water at Ayton Castle and then over Coldingham Moor and through the defiles of the Pease—James VI and I established an official post between his two capitals. The couriers, like Carey, took three days for the journey, riding day and night. This service necessitated posting stations in Scotland and "Coldbrandspeth" is mentioned in this connection from the very beginning in 1603 (the other station on the Edinburgh road was Haddington). William and John Arnot of the Sparrow Castle family were in charge of it; they were bound "to keep continually in their stable or have in readiness three habill and sufficient post horses, with furniture convenient for the service of his Majestie's packets only as well by night as by day, and two horns to sound as oft as they meet the company, or at least three times in every mile."<sup>1</sup> There may have been a trace of nepotism in this appointment, for William's father was the Treasurer Depute of Scotland.

The salary was munificent for those days; £600 Scots or £50 sterling. However, even this cannot have gone very far to maintain the generous hospitality of Sparrow Castle as described by Taylor the Water Poet, who hitch-hiked from London to Scotland and back in 1618: "We lodged at an inne, the like of which I daresay is not in any of his Majestie's dominions . . . Suppose ten, fifteen or twenty men and horses came to lodge at (this) house, the men shall have flesh, tame and wild fowle, fish, with all varieties of

<sup>1</sup>RPC VI, 570, 782 cited in HBNC XVIII, App., 138.

good cheere, good lodging and welcome, and the horses shall want neither hay nor provinder ; and at the morning at their departure the reckoning is just nothing.”<sup>1</sup> William was bankrupt by 1625.

The postmastership nevertheless continued in the family for some time, for John Arnot was postmaster in 1640 when his daughter Margaret and his postboy James Foord were among those killed in that year by the explosion of the powder magazine at Dunglass. Another Arnot, James, succeeded John and died in office about 1673. James was succeeded by his widow Margaret Virtue ; she later married John Hume, who took over the job. The original posting station was beside the oldest of the Dunglass bridges and it is thought that the old sundial now adorning a wall at The Hawthorns in Cockburnspath village came from there ; it still shows the initials JH and MV—John Hume and Margaret Virtue.<sup>2</sup>

However, we have got ahead of more general events. The posts of 1603 were literally “The Royal Mail” carrying only official correspondence (although no doubt a private letter slipped in occasionally). They did not become available to the general public until Charles I’s Proclamation of 31st July, 1635 “For the settling of the letter-office of England and Scotland.” This commanded “Thomas Witherings, Esquire, his Majestie’s Post-master of England for foreign parts, to settle a running post or two, to run, night and day between Edinburgh in Scotland and the City of London, to go thither and come back again in six days.” The post was to take all letters directed to post-towns and places near them ; charges were to be twopence a single letter (i.e. a single sheet) up to eighty miles, rising until a letter from Edinburgh or Berwick to London cost eightpence. The service was to begin in the first week of October that year.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Quoted in HBNC XVIII, App., 138.

<sup>2</sup>HBNC XXIX, 28.

<sup>3</sup>Robertson, Great Britain—Post Roads, Post Towns, Postal Rates, 1635-1839, 3.

On the route served this Proclamation also established that monopoly of letter-carrying which still exists ; there was an exception for " common known carriers." The circumstances of the times—Charles was ruling without a Parliament in England and Hampden and others were raising their voices about this, and in Scotland the signature of the National Covenant was not far off—make one wonder if the new arrangement was as entirely " for the benefit of all his Majestie's loving subjects " and for " the advancement of all his Majestie's subjects in their trade and correspondence " as the Proclamation makes out. Easy access to its subjects' correspondence is a great convenience to any Government and as early as 1638 someone in England was writing to a Scots friend " I hear that the Posts are waylaid and all letters taken from them and brought to Secretary Cooke ; therefore will not I, nor do you, send by that way hereafter." When after the Restoration Patrick Grahame of Inchbrakie (Montrose's cousin " Black Pate " who must have been a safe King's man) was appointed Postmaster General of Scotland his Latin grant under the Privy Seal described him as not only P.M.G. but also " Censor of all posts."<sup>1</sup>

The benefits of such a concentration of correspondence are not, however, entirely one-sided. In the troubled times around the Glorious Revolution there was, in fact, an epidemic of interferences with the mails. In 1689 the Committee of Estates in Edinburgh was much perturbed by the frequency with which the seals on the mail packets were broken after leaving Berwick, apparently in the Cockburnspath area. The Postmasters of Cockburnspath and Haddington were therefore summoned to Edinburgh to explain themselves and were then ordained to seize the postboy if the seals were broken " until he gives ane accompt of the brekking up of the samin ". Worse was to follow : in 1690 the Cockburnspath postboy, Andrew Cockburn, was held up and robbed of his mails by masked and armed men near Hedderwick, and in 1692 even the

<sup>1</sup>Lang, Historical Summary of the Post Office in Scotland, 4, 5.

proximity of the capital did not prevent a similar robbery at Jock's Lodge.<sup>1</sup>

At the other end of our area, little appears to have come to light so far about the early days of the Berwick post office. The terminus of the Tudor posting system in England presumably developed with growing traffic across the Border after 1603 but at present the office's official opening is put at the inauguration of the public post in 1635. There too the postmasters had their troubles and in January 1674 the then incumbent, Robert Rodhame, complained to the Scots Privy Council against his Cockburnspath colleague, Margaret Virtue, for causing an assault upon his servant, presumably a postboy who had riled the lady. It is generally held that for a long time up to about 1813 there were two post offices in Berwick, Scots and English, but the evidence adduced so far does not seem to be conclusive; certainly in 1809 the "General Almanack of Scotland" listed Berwick among the Scottish post towns. In 1820 the Berwick office was in what is now Victoria Building facing the end of the Old Bridge.

Until about 1715 the Edinburgh-Berwick service was the only horse-post in Scotland, all the others being on foot. The mounted postboy carried "a great Maile" into which were put as many sealed bags as there were post-towns upon the route. The Maile was then buckled and sealed, to be opened only at the next post-town; the postboy also carried a haversack for letters picked up between post-towns. His mounts were a scratch lot, judging by the frequent complaints and reprimands received by post-masters—in the 1670s an unfortunate postboy had to drive his horse most of the way from Newcastle to Morpeth because it could not carry both him and his mail.

The roads the posts travelled were, to quote the Minister of Bunkle a century later, "bad beyond expression"<sup>2</sup>; the postboys could perhaps have supplied the expressions.

<sup>1</sup>*The Scotsman*, 17/3/34; article by Dr. W. E. K. Rankin.

<sup>2</sup>Old Statistical Account, III, 158.

It was matter for comment by one early traveller when he found the stretch over Coldingham Moor "dry" and statute labour was far from efficient, while the Auldcambus—Pease—Old Dunglass Bridge section must have been trying at best and terrifying at worst. It is small wonder that by 1715 it was taking the post six days to travel between Edinburgh and London—twice the time allowed in 1635. Not so far away from Berwickshire the common carrier was taking a fortnight for the seventy-six mile round trip between Edinburgh and Selkirk ; he preferred to travel in the channel of Gala Water rather than on the road.<sup>1</sup>

However, there may have been some compensations, though perhaps not for the postboys. Lord Oxford, visiting Scotland in 1725, wrote that at Auldcambus there was "Dame Sinclair's, who has a tolerable new built brick house, but was furnished with little or no provision but what we brought along with us being forewarned of it ; she had a very good small French wine both white and red, the best that I think I tasted in all Scotland. But the best part of the entertainment it afforded was hay for the horses."<sup>2</sup> This incidentally, is misquoted in the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland as "The best claret tasted in all Scotland was at Dame Sinclair's in Auld Cammus village."<sup>3</sup> The excellence of the hay is ignored.

The first changes in James VI's system were the removal of the posthouse from Cockburnspath to "Old Cambus" in 1734 and not long after that, certainly before 1749, the opening of an office in Dunse (it may be noted that as far back as 1774 the spelling "Duns" was being used on a post office name-stamp), R. Grieve being the postmaster (another Grieve, James, was postmaster at Berwick in 1763 and a third, with the same initial, at Greenlaw in 1809). After 1750 Turnpike Acts began to provide better road maintenance than had been possible by statute labour, and

<sup>1</sup>Lang, *Historical Summary*, 13 ; and see PSAS XCVI, 318-347 for a very full account and examination of the Great North Road by A. Graham.

<sup>2</sup>HMC *Portland*, VI, 111.

<sup>3</sup>PSAS 1900-01, 498.

the post speeded up again. It now took only three and a half days from London to Edinburgh, but five and a half in the opposite direction, apparently because of a day's delay in Newcastle and other delays in Berwick and York. The Convention of Royal Burghs took the matter up and eventually secured a reduction of two days in the southward journey and five mails a week instead of three<sup>1</sup>.

More locally, in 1768 the posthouse was moved from Auldcambus to The Press—the Packet House, which has recently been razed to the ground, and it may also be that about this time the Pease-Dunglass section of the road was eased by being moved a little inland. This would be just as well, for the first stagecoach was to reach Edinburgh from London in April, 1776, bringing the time for the journey down to two and a half days. Traffic had still, however, to cross the Pease Burn near the present ford and the tracehorses needed on the approaches were stabled in the building which still stands at Linhead. The next improvements were the building of the Pease and Tower Bridges about 1784, the institution of an Edinburgh-Berwick mailcoach in 1786 and the opening of post offices in Ayton and Eyemouth in 1793.

We have been neglecting the rest of the County. Neglected it appears to have been until the Turnpike Acts and other activities in the mid-1700s, such as the building of Coldstream Bridge, led to road improvements and consequent extension of the postal system. Actually, Kelso, Jedburgh and Melrose had post offices four years before Coldstream was opened in 1772.

Lauder followed in 1778 and two years later the seventh Earl of Lauderdale was memorialising the Postmasters General (there were two in those days) anent improvements in the service. By an odd coincidence, two years after this the Earl's heir married the daughter of Antony Todd, Secretary of the Post Office, who brought with her a tocher of £80,000; in spite of this her husband earned the name of "Citizen Maitland" by becoming a friend of Marat and

<sup>1</sup>Post Office Records, Post 40.

naming a son after Charles James Fox. With the opening in 1788 or 1789 of an office at Greenlaw the main lines of postal communication in Berwickshire can be said to have been well established, that is, provided one did not live in Dunse. Writing the Old Statistical Account in the early 1790s, the Reverend Dr. Bowmaker points out that formerly the Dunse postbag came by Auldcambus, then by The Press, but of late years via Berwick "by which circuitous conveyance our Edinburgh letters are charged fourpence instead of threepence in consequence of the distance round by Berwick . . . But though the bag, for the convenience of the Post Office is now sent to Berwick and the distance by that means increased, there is no reason that we should pay more for our letters now than we should have done had they continued to be sent from The Press. Besides" (and this must have really hurt) Kelso's letters also came by Berwick and Kelso upon application got a reduction of a quarter in the charges "but the memorial from the town of Dunse upon the same subject was treated with sullen silence."<sup>1</sup>

Furthermore, there had from time immemorial been a free delivery of letters within the town but the postmaster was now demanding an extra halfpenny for delivery. A memorial had been sent to the Deputy Postmaster General in Edinburgh but no redress had been obtained and in consequence a copy was sent to London, which only replied that "the matter was under consideration." Dr. Bowmaker ends magnificently: "As that is likely to be all the answer which we are to get we have resolved to demand that justice from the laws of the land, which our fellow subjects have received and which these officers have refused us."<sup>1</sup>

I have not been able to trace these memorials, but Post Office Records kindly provided a copy of one dated July, 1793, from certain "gentlemen of the County of Berwick residing in the Neighbourhood of Dunse and the inhabitants of the said Town" asking for a post five days a week instead of three. This memorial took three months to

<sup>1</sup>Old Statistical Account, IV, 387.

work its way through the usual channels in Edinburgh, three days to get from Edinburgh to London and at most twenty-four hours to receive a favourable recommendation from Francis Freeling, Secretary to the Post Office, to the Postmasters General.

This gave Dunse what it asked for and in addition routed the mail via the new office at Ayton, so the charge may well have been reduced at the same time. The argument of the recommendation by the officials has a certain melancholy interest nowadays. The existing revenue from the Dunse office was about £200 a year and a runner thrice a week to and from Berwick was costing six shillings a week, say £15 a year. From Dunse to Ayton was five miles less than to Berwick and therefore a runner on that route should only cost seven and sixpence a week, say £20 a year. Therefore "the petition might be complied with and the revenue benefitted" by increased business.

About the end of the century the present A.1 route by Houndswood and Grantshouse—the New Post Road—was constructed. This does not seem to have had any immediate effect on postal development and when a new office was opened at Coldingham in 1805 it worked initially via The Press. It is recorded that The Press remained open until 1812 or 1813, and the present Cockburnspath Hotel was opened on the new road about 1816, which makes me doubtful whether the New Post Road was in fact fully operative until some years after the new bridges at Ayton and Dunglass were completed. On the other hand it would not be surprising if The Press remained open long after there was a need for it; the postmaster (who in 1809 was D. Home) would be the last person to report himself out of a job.

Earlston was opened in 1803, but there were few other changes in our postal map for nearly a generation. The same cannot be said of the postal charges, but of them more later. However, the Industrial Revolution was getting into full swing and one of its side effects was the expansion of local posts as business increased and more and more

people left home. There had been a local Penny Post in London from 1680 and one in Edinburgh from 1773, but although an Act of 1764 authorised the establishment of such a post in any city or town little use seems to have been made of this power until the early 1800s. Until then, outside the limits of the post-towns (within which delivery was supposed to be free) there had to be special arrangements for private messengers, or village messengers, or carriers actually employed by the local postmaster.

Coldingham provides a useful example of such an arrangement. Around 1800 there was a "Society of Coldingham and its neighbourhood subscribing for the support of a daily runner for carrying their letters to and from Press Post Office." This service was costing £3 18s. a year in 1804; it carried all Coldingham mail, not merely that of the subscribers. The mails were handled, not surprisingly, by the celebrated "Bailie" John Hamilton, Schoolmaster and Pooh-Bah of Coldingham, who became Postmaster, at the annual salary of £4, when the office was opened in 1805.

Under the Penny Post system a penny was charged for the carriage of a letter to or from the post-town, in addition to the charge for the main journey. However, there seems to have been no particular limit to the mileage this penny would cover: the Edinburgh Penny Post eventually operated to Penicuik and the Glasgow one to Balfour, which is about twenty-five miles. The system appeared in Berwickshire in the 1820s, when offices were opened at Chirnside, Swinton, Leitholm, Horndean (all 1825/26-, Hutton and Paxton (both 1829/30) and finally Ladykirk 1832/33). Berwick operated to Hutton, Ladykirk and Paxton, as well as to Norham. Ayton operated to Chirnside, and Coldstream to Hutton, Ladykirk, Leitholm, Swinton and Horndean as well as to Etal and Ford. Leitholm had also a connection with Kelso, and Earlston with Melrose. Dunse operated to Chirnside and Leitholm but apparently covered the Westruther area as well, judging by a letter in my possession sent from England to

Spottiswoode which had passed through the Dunse Penny Post in spite of being addressed to Greenlaw.

In 1839 Cockburnspath, after a century of dependence first on Auldcambus and then on Dunbar and an unsuccessful application in 1794, achieved an office of its own again, and Berwickshire by then had a fairly complete skeleton of postal routes, except for the hill villages. Uniform postage rates and the railways were coming and the articles for the new Statistical Account had recently been written, so this is a convenient point at which to take stock.

We then had sixteen offices in the County (today there are thirty-six) and most of these enjoyed a post on every weekday, travelling on very fair roads ; the new line of the Edinburgh-Newcastle road via Lauderdale had recently been completed. Three coaches daily were changing horses at Cockburnspath Inn, one being the London-Thurso mail which dropped and took up bags at Ayton. Coldingham had a daily connection by runner with Ayton via Eyemouth. Coldstream enjoyed the daily service of the Edinburgh-London mail curriicle and daily connections with all neighbouring towns. Dunse had a post twice a day to London and once to Edinburgh. Earlston had the daily Edinburgh-Kelso coach in both directions. Leitholm had good connections by three different Penny Posts to main centres.

The Minister of Greenlaw remarked that "communication by the curriicle mail is uncommonly rapid"; so it was : forty hours to London and three and a half to Edinburgh. Hutton and Paxton had a daily runner to and from Berwick, as had Ladykirk to Coldstream. Lauder had the daily Edinburgh-London curriicle. Nenthorn's post town was Kelso but a private post delivered letters daily for a penny and newspapers free (was he employed by a Kelso newsagent?). Westruther had a private courier to Lauder, but only when Spottiswoode was occupied.<sup>1</sup>

1840 saw the establishment of the General Penny Post, with its uniform charges for postage throughout the

<sup>1</sup>New Statistical Account, Berwickshire.

United Kingdom, depending only on weight, and the introduction of adhesive postage stamps. The railways arrived in Berwickshire a few years later. Locally, such developments brought the opening of a further fifteen post offices in the next twenty years; by 1859 all the modern offices had been opened save Eccles (1871), Dryburgh, Longformacus and Hume (1881), St. Abbs—originally Coldinghamshire (1882), Nenthorn (1884), Abbey St. Bathans (1888) and Marchmont (1897). Nationally, the same twenty years saw the number of letters delivered in the United Kingdom rise from 76m. in 1839 to 545m. in 1859 (and in 1969 873m. letters and parcels were handled in Scotland alone).

After 1840 there is still a great deal to be learned of the routings and re-routings of our mails, through the full flower of the railway age and then in its decline. One development which can be briefly mentioned now was the introduction on 2nd February, 1891, of the Railway Letter Service, which enabled one to hand a letter to the guard of a train for posting further along the line; for this service the railway company was allowed to charge a fee, denoted by its own stamps, in addition to the ordinary postage. In these days Berwickshire actually had railway stations and the service must have been very useful to those who missed the ordinary post, especially newspaper correspondents.

For the present I must leave the story of the development of our posts at this point, but it would be even more incomplete without some reference to the postal charges of the two centuries with which I have mainly dealt so far. From 1635 to 1839 these charges depended on both the weight of the letter and the distance it had to travel, and they were usually paid by the recipient. In the eighteenth century a single sheet letter from Berwick to Edinburgh might cost twopence or latterly fourpence; from London to Edinburgh it would be sixpence. The Napoleonic Wars brought several increases over a few years, so that by 1812 the letter from Berwick cost eightpence and that from London 1/1d. An ounce letter on the latter journey cost

1/1d in 1635 and 4/4d in 1812, and I have seen a two-ounce letter from New York via Bristol to Edinburgh which in 1839 cost the recipient 14/1½d.

That odd halfpenny calls for explanation. Up to 1813 mail-carrying vehicles were exempt from tolls on turnpike roads. In 1813 it was enacted that such vehicles, if they had more than two wheels, should pay tolls in Scotland and that to help to meet these the Post Office might charge an extra halfpenny for letters to and in that country. Authority was eventually brought to see that letters to Coldstream and Kelso from England could justly be exempted, but as usual this took time—and would of course be ground for further complaints from Dunse.

These high charges, which persisted until the end of 1839, must have been a great hardship to the general public and have discouraged correspondence unless, like many people, one resorted to subterfuge. Guards and drivers of coaches and crews of coasting vessels sometimes made a regular business of carrying letters illegally, and letters also found their way into packets of merchandise and college students' food boxes.

A slightly more respectable way of avoiding postal charges resulted from a ruling in Cromwell's day, in 1652, that correspondence to and from Members of both Houses of Parliament might pass free through the post, a privilege which lasted, though with later restrictions, for nearly two centuries. Outgoing letters had to be signed on the outside by the privileged sender, who before long found that the giving away of "franks" was an inexpensive way of making friends and influencing people. Franks were in universal demand; without them it is doubtful if people like our own David Hume would have been such voluminous correspondents. Even during his last visit to Bath, shortly before his death, when his financial circumstances and those of his friends are likely to have been comfortable (to say the least) he was writing to Crawford, then Member for Roxburghshire, saying "Pray, send me two or three franks;

all the Members have left this place."<sup>1</sup> Franking and its attendant fiddles ceased with the introduction of Uniform Penny Postage, and by January, 1840, Queen Victoria was setting a good example to Lords, Commons and the general public by paying the postage on her own letters.

This sketch has had to be confined largely to the development of the posts in the eastern part of Berwickshire, mainly because the Great North Road was the first trunk route and partly because that lies on my own doorstep. The study of the other routes promises to be equally full of interest, and I hope to present this in some later number of our History, as well as to bring down to the present the development and retraction of the postal service throughout the County. As a final thought in these days when a "sweetie-shop post office" is regarded as degrading to a community which has enjoyed a Crown office, it may be worth recalling that the first Postmaster of Edinburgh after the Restoration was the King's Confectioner and Comfit Maker.<sup>2</sup>

It remains to say how grateful I am to many people : to Dr. Carrick for the photographs which have illustrated this paper, to the friends, Naturalists and others, without whose generous help it could not have been written, to the staffs of the Berwickshire County Library and the Post Office Records Department and, as ever, to my wife for comment, patience and urging to completion.

<sup>1</sup>Greig, Letters of David Hume, II, 327.

<sup>2</sup>Lang, 5 (note).

## SECRETARY'S NOTES

As the Hon. Secretary of one of the oldest Antiquarian Societies in the Country, I do hope that the Berwickshire Naturalist's Club will resist the blandishments of reforms and innovations. History and Archaeological Clubs and Societies have, within the last two decades, sprung up like mushrooms. Enthusiasm has been engendered through the popular (if perhaps doubtful) media of television and newspapers. In a world of advice as ours, what to do and what not to do, theories and contradictions are propounded until all is lost in a mist of what is now called modern efficiency and method. Let the Berwickshire Naturalist's Club be something solid and unchanging, something above pressures from the world. Let us keep to its solid traditions and the dignity it has possessed since 1831.

I feel it a great pity that people still resign because they are "unable to attend the meetings". The 'History' is perhaps one of the most important parts of the Club, and is an internationally known publication. Like all publications it is not always able to interest everyone all the time, but it is indispensable to every lover of the Borders.

The last season was again successful in every way.

### **Yarrow Kirk**

The May Meeting was held at Yarrow Kirk where the minister the Rev. G. M. Thomson, M.A. gave its history, and, afterwards Mrs. Ludovic Kennedy paid a tribute to William Wordsworth, whose bi-centenary it is, and we will always remember her reading of the Ballad 'Willie's Drowned in Yarrow'.

### **Traquair House**

In the afternoon Traquair House was visited when the Club was welcomed by Colonel and Mrs. Maxwell-Stuart.

### **Hulme, Alnwick**

The June Meeting was held in brilliant weather at Hulme, Alnwick, the first of the Carmelite foundations in the North. The Secretary spoke, and afterwards a Pic-Nic luncheon was taken before proceeding to Alnwick Castle, a visit which was thoroughly enjoyed.

### Newton Don and Farne Islands

Two extra Meetings were held—a Botanical visit to Newton Don organised by Dr. Long, and a wild life sail to the Farne Islands organised by Miss Buglass.

### Smailholm Tower

In July a visit was paid to Smailholm Tower where an address was given by the Rev. J. I. C. Finnie. Later the Club was received at Abbotsford by Mrs. Constable-Maxwell-Scott, and the Club enjoyed many privileges not often accorded to the general public.

### Elsdon

The September Meeting was completely organised by Captain R. H. Walton of Wilkinson Park, and visits were made to the Mote Hills at Elsdon and to the Elsdon Church and Pele Tower.

Seton Collegiate Church was visited in August when Dr. Stephen Van Dyk spoke of the Early Cistercian Order in Scotland and of Collegiate Churches of the period. Earlier in the day a visit had been paid to the Myreton Motor Museum, and later the Club had tea in Haddington.

### A.G.M.

The A.G.M. was well attended when the President, T. D. Thomson, Esq., C.M.G., O.B.E., M.A., LL.B., F.S.A.SCOT. delivered an address on 'The Postal History of Berwickshire'.

The Club has lost several members whose deaths are much regretted and whose presence at the Meetings will be missed. Among them was Lady Biddulph of The Pavilion who was nearly the oldest subscribing member.

We extend our sympathy to Mrs. Buist of Kirkbank and to Captain Walton of Wilkinson Park.

Alexander A. Buist, M.A., w.s. was for many years the Editor of the Club's 'History'. A separate obituary notice is published.

Mrs. Walton's death leaves a blank in many of our lives. Of great personal vivacity and charm she endeared herself to many members of the Club. Reticent and disarming she shared Captain Walton's historical and archaeological interests, and was herself a geologist of no little knowledge. She helped the Club in many unknown ways.

The Secretary wishes to thank the Council and all the members of the Club for their continued support and unfailing kindness to him.





Puffins



Puffins



Arctic Tern



Shags

## A MEETING AT THE FARNES

ELIZABETH BUGLASS

On Saturday, 2nd July two boatloads of members together with a very few visitors went out to the Farne Islands.

The first boat got away in good time but those of us in the second were not so fortunate as we had to wait for Mr. Shiel coming with stores for the people staying on the Islands for bird ringing. At the end of an hour the Librarian was trying to quell open mutiny and having a good idea of how Captain Bligh must have felt!. However Mr. Shiel appeared and we were soon on our way on a fairly calm sea and in good weather which stayed with us all day.

We went out to see the seals and then to an inlet near the Pinnacles which rise forty feet out of the sea just off the south west corner of Stapel Island. From our somewhat lowly position they looked tremendous. The sides of these huge rocks are broken up into ledges which are used by the birds as nesting sites.

A landing was made on Stapel Island which is the only one of the outer group on which visitors are allowed.

The birds which we saw here were:—

(a) Puffins with their delightfully coloured beaks which are used for digging into the soil to make nesting burrows. The beak loses its gay colours in the winter, which the birds spend a short distance from their breeding grounds.

(b) Kittiwakes which only come to land for the breeding season. It is the only one of the gulls which bothers to build a proper cup-shaped nest which is fastened on to cliff and other ledges by mud. The young stay in the nest until they are more than six weeks old then they fly straight away. It is from its call kittee-wayke that the bird gets its name.

(c) Guillemots which come near to the nesting cliffs late in January when they begin “dancing” ceremonies on the water. They also take part in display flights many hundreds strong.

They make no nest and the female lays one egg on the bare rock. This egg is pear-shaped and thus will not roll away. The birds leave about August and spend the winter at sea.

(d) Shags have bred on the Farnes since the early thirties. These birds have black plumage with a greenish tinge. During the breeding season they have a crest on the crown of their heads.

(e) Cormorants. These large black birds which are related to the shags are the only web-footed birds which do not have water-proofing in their feathers, and when they come to land they stand with wings outstretched. They can very often be seen on the Tweed at Berwick diving for fish of which they eat their own weight every day.

(f) Herring and Lesser Black-backed Gulls. These last are too familiar to need description.

After two hours on Stapel Island we embarked and sailed to the Inner Farne which is now the home of the Terns, and it is a rash person who braves the dive-bombing of these birds without some sort of head covering. They even make a noise like a machine gun. One is usually so intent on dodging the birds to worry about the particular variety. However on the Inner Farne one can see the Common, the Arctic and the Roseate Tern. The only way to distinguish between the Common and the Arctic Tern is to remember that the beak of the Common Tern is red with a black patch at the end, while the Arctic Tern's beak is red all over.

The Inner Farne has a long ecclesiastical history starting with St. Aidan who was first Bishop of Lindisfarne (635-652 AD).

Then came St. Cuthbert who started life as a shepherd boy on the Border hills. He became a monk at Melrose, then Guest-Master at Ripon, and rose to be Prior at Lindisfarne where he was noted for his holiness, self-denial and his efforts to convert the wild, still pagan Northumbrians. In 676 he retreated to the Inner Farne to live quite alone. Near the shore he built a small cell. Its walls were low and circular being made of unhewn stone and turf. He excavated the inside to such a depth that when he was praying he could see nothing but sky and so there would be no distractions to take his mind from God. This cell or Oratory was divided into two parts, one of which he used as a chapel and the other as a place to sleep.

St. Cuthbert lived here for nine years, growing barley and such other food as he needed. Visitors who came to him for advice stayed in a small hut which he built for them.

In 684 he became, after much persuasion, Bishop of Lindisfarne, but two years later went back to the Farne where he died a few months later as a result of his self-imposed austerities.

Then followed a long succession of hermit monks, but it was not until the twelfth century that another notable came to the Farne Oratory. This was Bartholomew who was a well known figure of his time in the North of England.

After a wild youth in Whitby he went over to Norway where he began to "see visions" which made him mend his ways. He returned to England and became a monk at Durham where St. Cuthbert appeared to him and sent him to the Oratory on Farne. Here he lived for forty years. At first he "indulged" himself with fish but later turned to a diet of bread and roots, he even denied himself water. It was said that the devil appeared to him in many guises. However we may consider it likely that these apparitions were hallucinations induced by extreme hunger.

The last hermit on the Inner Farne was Thomas de Melsonby Prior of Durham, whom his monks had elected Bishop against the will of Henry II. Fearing Henry's revenge he resigned his See and fled to the Farne where he spent the last two years of his life in the usual fasting and devotion.

Shortly after this the Convent of Durham established a monastic house which was known as the House of Farne and which existed down to the Reformation. It was during this time that the chapel and the tower were built. The monks grew crops and grazed sheep, but also received supplies from the neighbouring noblemen in Northumberland.

## WALTER SCOTT AT SANDY KNOWE

One might ask, how did Scott come to be at Sandy Knowe at all? The answer is that Walter Scott's great grandfather, who was Walter Scott of Teviotdale, nicknamed 'Beardie' because he wore a long beard, having refused to cut his beard as long as the Stuart dynasty was in exile. Beardie took up arms and intrigued in their cause and lost his possessions and was nearly hanged but for the kindly intervention of Anne, Duchess of Buccleuch and Monmouth.

Beardie gave up fighting and instead followed the more peaceful pursuit of managing the estate of Mackerstoun, being related to that family through his mother Barbara MacDougal. Beardie had another useful relative in his great-great-grandfather, who was Walter Scott—Auld Watt of Harden, and the aid of his successors was called in when Beardie's second son, Robert Scott, went to sea, was shipwrecked near Dundee on his first voyage, took a dislike to the sea, and refused to go back. His relative Scott of Harden gave him a lease of Sandy Knowe. He took for a shepherd an old man Hogg, who, because of his regard for the family, lent him all his savings of £30 to stock the new farm.

Scott and Hogg went to Wooler to buy some sheep. The old shepherd examined all the flocks till he found one that he thought was suitable, and went to fetch Scott to buy it. What was his surprise to see Scott riding a hunter which he had bought with the £30 lent him by Hogg.

However Scott rode the horse to hounds at Harden with such skill that he was able to sell the horse for double the price, and, the farm was stocked.

Robert Scott of Sandy Knowe married in 1728, Barbara Haliburton, a member of a Berwickshire family who, among

their possessions, owned the ruins of Dryburgh Abbey. This they sold but retained the right of burial. Walter Scott (father of Sir Walter) was born in 1729, became a Writer to the Signet, and in 1758 married Anne Rutherford, eldest daughter of Dr. John Rutherford, professor of medicine in Edinburgh University, and of this union Sir Walter was born on 15th August, 1771, in Edinburgh. He was a healthy baby until at 18 months he suffered from what was called a fever, probably infantile paralysis, and lost the power of his right leg.

On the advice of his maternal grandfather he was sent down to his other grandfather at Sandy Knowe for fresh air and good country fare.

A maid who was sent with him from Edinburgh, afterwards told how she took such a dislike to the ailing child that she carried him up to the Craigs intending to cut his throat with her scissors and to bury his body in the moss.

Others were more considerate of the ailing child, and Scott tells us that when he was about 3 years old, he remembers being wrapped in the skin of a sheep, warm as it was flayed from the carcass. This was done whenever a sheep was killed for the use of the household. On this particular occasion there were two old gentlemen kneeling before the young child on the floor. One was his grandfather, Robert Scott, the other was General Sir George MacDougal of Makerstoun. Sir George was dressed in a small cocked hat, deeply laced, an embroidered scarlet waistcoat, and a light coloured coat, with his white hair tied in a military fashion, and was kneeling on the ground and dragging his watch along the carpet to induce the child to crawl after it.

Whether it was the desire to catch up with the old General's watch, or the result of being wrapped in those sheepskins, but more probably the fresh air and good food of Sandy Knowe, by his eighth year, when he left Sandy Knowe for Edinburgh, young Walter was able to stand and walk and run.

Whatever may have been wrong with his leg, there was nothing wrong with his lungs, for he tells us that his aunt Miss Janet Scott, used to read books to him until he could repeat long passages by heart. When the parish minister was visiting the farm Scott used to shout out one of the ballads, much to the annoyance of the minister, who said: 'One may as well speak in the mouth of a cannon as where that child is'.

This same Aunt Janet accompanied young Walter when he was sent to Bath for a year, for the benefit of his health. They travelled by sea to London, on their way to Bath, and Scott relates that when he visited London again 25 years later, he found that his recollection of the Tower and Westminster Abbey was very accurate.

The years spent at Sandy Knowe were valuable years, for it was during those years that the foundations of his literary work were laid, and his interest in the story of the Borders first aroused. His grandmother, born and bred in the Borders, knew many tales of the Border chiefs and their warlike excursions. Many a tale of Watt of Harden, Wight Willie of Aikwood, Jamie Telfer of the fair Dodhead and many others.

His family had in the past been involved in the cause of the Stewarts, and there was an uncle by marriage a Mr. Curle, farmer of Yetbyre, who had been present at the execution of the Jacobites in Carlisle, and last but not least, there was the old shepherd, who, on fine days would carry the young child out and lay him on the ground, round which his sheep were grazing, and would make the hours fly with many a tale of the past, of all these we may be sure the boy Walter Scott heard with ever increasing enthusiasm.

## JAMES HOGG—THE ETTRICK SHEPHERD

James Hogg, "The Ettrick Shepherd", has been called "the only true successor of Burns", although others would say that "Hogg could not succeed Burns, who was in intellectual power as well as in mastery of song, far above him".

In fact Burns had an influence upon Hogg and inspired him to write songs. Hogg said: "The first time I ever heard of Burns was in 1797, the year after he died. One day during that summer a half-dافت man, named John Scott, came to me on the hill, and, to amuse me, repeated "Tam O' Shanter". I was delighted. I was more than delighted. I cannot describe my feelings; but in short, before Jock Scott left me, I could recite the poem from beginning to end, and it has been my favourite poem ever since. "He told me that it was made by one Robert Burns, but that he was now dead, and his place would never be supplied. He told me all about him; how he was born on 25th January, bred a ploughman, how many beautiful songs and poems he had composed, and that he had died last harvest on 21st of August. Every day I pondered on the genius of Burns. I too was born on 25th of January, and I have much more time to read and compose than any ploughman could have, and can sing more old songs than ever any ploughman could in the world. I wept because I could not write. However I resolved to be a poet and to follow in the steps of Burns. . . ."

Unkind critics have suggested that it was his admiration for Burns, and his ambition to be his successor, which induced Hogg to say that he was born on 25th January, 1772, whereas the parish registers gave his baptism as on 9th December, 1770.

Hogg certainly was careless about dates, for in later life we find him giving one of his children two separate birthdays.

We can surely forgive Hogg this little foible when we remember that it was Burns who so inspired this man of nearly 30, who could neither read nor write, except with the utmost difficulty, to write poems and prose which give pleasure to many to this day.

He tells us that having no proper ink horn, he used a little glass bottle with a cork tied with string. This little bottle, with a pen and some pieces of paper, he had stitched together himself to make a book, were his writing materials. So laborious was the task of writing that he had to remove coat and waistcoat before beginning, and he could only write five or six lines at a time, before he had to stop because of cramp in his hand. He used to sit down on the rocks after he had attended his sheep and settle down to his labour of writing. As he never rewrote a word he went over and over in his mind every word that he was going to use until he was word perfect. His schooldays had been few—only the winter months of two winters—for as a boy of 6 he was sent to herd a few cows for a half year's wage of a ewe lamb and a pair of new shoes. At 14 he had saved £5—which he used to purchase a violin, and all his spare hours were now devoted to music. This love of music is to be found in his poems, especially 'Kilmeny', where the very language is musical quite apart from its poetical merits.

Hogg was fortunate in his mother, whose memory was a storehouse of old ballads, which she continually related to her children. Sir Walter Scott visited her in her home, in order to take down from her recitation, some of the almost extinct ballads afterwards published by him.

These stories, legends, and fairy tales, were to appear in Hogg's poems, such as his most famous poem, 'The Queen's Wake', which he published when he was 43. The Queen's Wake established his reputation. It consists of a collection of tales and ballads, supposed to be sung to Mary Queen of Scots by the native bards of Scotland, assembled at a royal wake at Holyrood, in order that the Queen might learn something of Scottish song.

"Each Caledonian bard must seek  
Her courtly halls on Christmas week,  
That there the royal wake may be  
Cheered by their thrilling minstrel say,  
No ribaldry the Queen must hear,  
No song unmeet for maiden's ear,  
Nor jest nor adulmentation bland,  
But legends of our native land."

The Ettrick Shepherd was no dreamer, dreaming away his master's time. That he was a shepherd, and a good one, is

shown by the fact that he spent ten years in the service of the same employer. Furthermore, he knew enough about sheep to publish an essay on sheep, which brought him in far more money than his other writings.

Hogg was also fortunate in his employers, for when they found out that he was eager to learn to read, they lent him books and newspapers, and encouraged him in every way.

The versatility of his muse is seen in 'The Poetic Mirror', a collection of poems in imitation of the style of Wordsworth, Byron, Scott, Coleridge and others. Hogg intended to publish a collection of poems by these poets, all of whom were invited to send poems for inclusion in the proposed book. Some did not bother to answer, while others sent such poor poems that Hogg felt that the book was bound to be a failure, so he decided to turn the whole thing into a kind of humorous reprimand of their bad manners. Hogg wrote the poems himself, and in each case imitated the style of the supposed author, including even an imitation of himself.

After he had published a collection of Scottish ballads under the title of 'The Mountain Bard', he was invited by Scott to visit him in Castle Street, Edinburgh. Hogg arrived straight from the cattle market where he had been doing business. Not being very sure how to behave in a drawing-room, he determined to watch what others did, and to follow their example accordingly, when he saw Mrs. Scott, who was an invalid, reclining on a sofa Hogg threw himself down upon another sofa opposite, to the great dismay of Mrs. Scott who saw her fine chintz soiled and crushed. During dinner he delighted the admirers of The Mountain Bard, who had been invited to meet him with his pithy and original conversation. But as the evening progressed, and the wine circulated, he forgot his good manners and called his host, Mr. Scott, Sherra, Scott, Walter Wattie, and ended up by referring to Mrs. Scott as 'Charlotte'.

While in Edinburgh he attended a debating society, at which he was a frequent speaker and a great favourite with his audiences who laughed, wondered at and admired him for his original ideas, of which there seemed to be no lack.

Hogg was the most unfortunate of men. When his writings brought him in some money he tried farming but always it was a failure, and he lost his money. It was the same with the publication of his books. He visited London in 1832 to arrange

publication of a selection of his prose writings called "Altrive Tales". Altrive Lake was the only farm he was able to keep, because he received it rent free from the Duke of Buccleuch. But the book named after the farm was not so fortunate, for as soon as the first volume was published the publisher went bankrupt. Another book called 'Montrose Tales', given to the same publisher for some unknown reason, had a similar fate, for again the publisher went bankrupt. Again Hogg tried a weekly newspaper called "Spy". It was largely written by himself, and his outspoken language soon annoyed his readers, and before a year the paper ceased publication.

The Queen's Wake which contains the well remembered poem 'Kilmeny', appears to have been the only publication which brought some relief to his poverty.

As a poet, he ranks among the greatest that came from our native soil, and as a man, he arouses our admiration, for poverty could never embitter him, misfortune could never make him despair, he was always elated with cheerfulness and hope, and ready for new adventures.

## ELSDON CHURCH

By Rev. WILLIAM TELFER

First of all, let me say, what a pleasure it is to welcome you here to Elsdon Church, this morning. It is not often that I have to speak to so large a company in this church.

Well, there has been a church here for at least a thousand years, and possibly longer. The oldest part, a small Saxon window in the north-west corner of the building—you will see it when you look around. Then, built into the west wall, two round pillars which are Norman. This might indicate that the wall may have been further back, at one time, than it is now. The main building, however, was built about 1400, the pillars in the nave being obviously different. The Church is dedicated to St. Cuthbert whose body is said to have rested here for a short time in 875 during its last journey with the monks from Lindisfarne. There is a Cuthbert Cross outside the porch of the main door—just under the eaves—but this is a modern piece. You will notice the thickness of the walls—look at the window sill on the south side of the nave. The thing is that it was a fortified church. “Half house of God; half castle ’gainst the Scots.” Sir Walter’s words are true of this building. In the days of the Border raids it was a fortress; the women and children were crowded into the church and locked in, while the men did the fighting or raiding outside—which was their principal occupation. High up on the pillar nearest the porch are some deep scratches which were supposed to have been made by the bowmen sharpening their arrows before leaving the church. Other marks on the pillars near the door were where the warlike villagers whetted the edge of their swords. They, no doubt, had stones at home where they could have done this, but they thought that consecrated stone would be specially effective for their purpose. In the North Transept there are a number of memorial monumental slabs, one bearing the Umfraville arms, others the arms of local families. Most interesting is an old Roman monumental tablet, brought from Bremenium

(Rochester, a village up Redesdale) in 1809. The inscription is much defaced and has been translated: "Julia Lucilla saw that this stone was erected to her very meritorious husband, who was an inspector under the surveyor of public works. He lived 47 years, 6 months, 25 days".

The south transept was restored as the Hedley Chapel not many years ago—the Hedleys are a numerous clan who have lived in these parts from the Conquest. Built into the wall is a piscina—a small trough for cleansing the vessels after Mass, the water running away through a narrow stone pipe directly into the earth. Two incised slabs are also built into the wall.

In the chancel are more memorial tablets—one to the family of Reed of Troughend—a family going back 900 years hereabouts; and one to the Halls of Whitelee (the last house in England before you get to Carter Bar) on which there are the emblems of mortality—a skull (upside down) cross bones and hourglass. On the south wall there is a sedilia—a stone seat for three (not very comfortable). Here the priest, deacon and sub-deacon sat during sermon time at the Mass.

We are particularly proud of the East Window—of plain glass—one of the finest examples of Northumbrian leading. I hope that no one will ever suggest that it might be a stained-glass window; all the colour is provided by the changing seasons outside. It's marvellous to look out when the hills are covered with snow. Incidentally, in the restoration of the cathedral at Iona, the east window is of plain glass, which gives a view of breathtaking beauty over the sea to the Island of Mull.

The choir stalls were originally in Newcastle Cathedral and acquired by an enterprising former rector; they are quite lovely. The same cannot be said of the pulpit which came from a church in County Durham. Notice the carved lectern and carving in the sanctuary, the work of a local shepherd who died this year at 92. As a youth he was taught woodcarving by a local schoolmaster and this is some of his work, which makes it an additional joy to have it in the church.

There is a board recording the names of the Rectors of Elsdon for about 750 years in the north transept. It ends with the name of the last resident incumbent in 1961—there is no room left on the board for my name. It includes the Revd. Charles Dodgson, afterwards Bishop of Ossory, and grandfather of Lewis Carroll, author of Alice in Wonderland.

The Revd. Louis Dutens, a French Huguenot, was Rector from 1765 till 1812. He was a diplomat and scholar and F.R.S. He built the church and tiny school (which was in use until 1932) at Byrness, the last village in England before Carter Bar. He was not able to speak English very well, so the people stayed away from church until he invited some of the farmers to dinner and told them, "You say you no understand when I preach, but you comprehend clear enough when I ask you to dine."

You must see the horses skulls in a glass case at the back of the church. These were found during some restorations in 1877, in the belfry. Various theories have been offered for them. Some ancient pagan survival connected with the veneration of the horse as a sacred animal, or some method of improvement of the acoustics. With regard to the former, visitors' comments in the Visitors Book are often amusing. A few weeks ago some one signed his name and then commented: "Why these horses heads? Has the Church gone back to witchcraft?" (Perhaps he thought we carried them round in procession on the Greater Festivals. With regard to the latter, at the end of last year one of the leading manufacturers of modern hearing-aids wrote me to say that they were staging an exhibition of hearing devices throughout the ages (trumpets etc.) and they had heard about the Elsdon skulls and could they have information about their use to aid acoustics, I told them what I have told you and they got a mention at the trade exhibition. (I may add that the present Rector has a loud voice and no artificial aid is required.)

Do look round and feel free to ask me any questions. There are some interesting tombstones in the churchyard and also some stone coffins.

I hope that you will enjoy the remainder of your visit today at the Tower and the Moat hills.

## ELSDON MOTE HILLS

By R. H. WALTON

This motte and bailey earthwork was once thought to be prehistoric, Roman and, in fact, everything but what it was. It is, of course, a typical fortified site of the period of the Norman occupation of England, following the battle of Hastings in 1066. Erected at first as a military strong point from which to conduct local pacification operations, the motte and bailey became the residence of the lord's deputy commander, as soon as the work of pacification was completed.

Although verification is far from complete, tradition has always asserted that Redesdale was granted by the Conqueror to Robert de Umfraville ("Robert with the beard"), one of his most trusted followers, on condition of keeping it free from "thieves and wolves".

This is a very common form of grant at the time of the Conquest and conveniently covered all eventualities. William's followers, either Norman or Fleming and of direct descent from Vikings, were admirably suited to the task of subjecting the Anglo-Saxon and Danish inhabitants of England, especially if they were given a free hand.

Some lands were, of course, acquired peacefully, perhaps by arrangement with the native owner or by marriage to a daughter, the latter event coinciding with the retirement of the parent. Other wise, no doubt, stronger measures had to be taken, typified by the motte and bailey which we see now at Elsdon. After all, the "thieves" referred to in the grant simply meant all of the local inhabitants who remained uncooperative after the take-over, whilst the "Wolves" were always present and to be hunted as dangerous vermin right down to the end of the sixteenth century.

Redesdale men, as a whole, were classed as "thieves", together with the men of upper Tynedale, until the accession of James VI of Scotland to the throne of England. This may be taken as the measure of their attitude to authority through the ages.

As we know absolutely nothing of the history of Elsdon from documentary sources at the time of the Conquest, we can only assume that this motte and bailey fort was constructed as the first step towards the take-over of the new Umfraville possessions. Firstly to provide static protection for a mobile garrison and secondly to provide a base for the agricultural work of the estate.

It was one thing to crush resistance but quite another thing to provide food for the coming winter and for subsequent years. Thus, the principle of motte and bailey design lay in the provision of a high, steep-sided, conical hill on which to site a palisaded fortlet and, separated from it by a deep ditch, a small field enclosed within a high banked and palisaded fortification.

Connecting motte and bailey was a light, easily-destroyed foot bridge. The idea was to house the Norman garrison on the motte and leave the unreliable work force safely down in the bailey. Incidentally, the term "bailey", later applied to the stone walled outer defences of a proper castle, is thought to be derived from the Latin word, "vallum", meaning an earthen barrier.

The method of constructing the whole motte complex was to choose ground, if possible, of an elevated nature and provide a ditch of sufficient depth to give the soil necessary for the motte. The latter was the immediate necessity. This was crowned with a heavy timber fort or house, surrounded in turn by an outer fence of the same material. This building was often mounted on stilt-like timbers buried deeply in the mound whilst it was being raised. Evidence for this was found at Wharram Percy, in Yorkshire.

The bailey was designed to form a defence for the farm buildings, living quarters for the workers and any stock there was. Needless to say, the workers, being of local origin, could not be trusted to live on the motte. In later years, some of the motte and bailey castles were rebuilt in stone to the extent of building a wall around the bailey and a keep in one corner. "Shell" keeps, ringing the top of the motte, exist as we can see at Mitford, but the natural instability of the earth mount

made this construction unreliable. Most of the shell keeps cracked sooner or later; Clifford's Tower at York illustrates this.

It might be thought that Elsdon was the actual residence of the first Umfravilles, but this is unlikely. First, because such great lords were constantly on the move between their various properties, marrying here, hanging there, stern but just parents to both retainers and serfs. Secondly, because, with one of his reliable Norman commanders in charge, Robert would prefer to spend as much time as possible close to the King, from whom all blessings flowed and to keep in touch with current intrigue, which was such an essential part of court life in the middle ages.

Harbottle saw the raising of another motte and bailey at about the same time as Elsdon and this was converted to a stone castle in 1157, whilst Elsdon was, probably, stripped of its valuable timber as its purpose declined in importance. The inexplicable depression in the top of the motte may be the result of excavations to extract the timber legs of the wooden castle.

So, with the passing of the Norman occupation of England, men came to forget, Norman married English and their children married in their turn so that, after a hundred years or so, they all became English ; some of them still "thieves" perhaps, but one nation.

## COLDINGHAM EXCAVATIONS, IV

By DUNCAN NOBLE, M.A.

Excavations which I directed took place at Coldingham Priory between 22nd March and 10th April, 1970. The team included Mr. D. Price-Williams, B.A., assistant director and surveyor, and students from Whitelands College, Putney, Woolwich Polytechnic, and London University Extra-Mural Department.

I am very grateful to Mr. Thomson, President of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, and members of the Club for much assistance and advice; to Brigadier Swinton of Kimmerghame for arranging the loan of heavy tools; to the Principals of Whitelands College and Woolwich Polytechnic for financial help which allowed their students to take part in the excavation.

Without the tireless efforts of Dr. Hazledene Walker, of Whitelands College, the dig would not have been possible and I wish to record my gratitude.

My thanks are due, also, to Mr. R. B. K. Stevenson, Director of the National Museum of Antiquities, Edinburgh, for his advice on the dating of finds and for the opportunity for discussion with his conservation staff.

Visitors to the site included Mr. P. H. Ogle-Skan, Under Secretary, Ministry of Public Building and Works, and Mr. I. Ritchie of the Inspectorate of Ancient Monuments.

The aim of the excavation was two-fold, to uncover evidence for the earlier church, and to investigate the Abbey Yards field east of the church, where, there was reason to believe, there was a range of monastic buildings.

Excavation beyond the west end of the church produced the entrance to an earlier church, with a mortared threshold between plinths. White plaster remained on the inside of the northern wall.

In the Abbey Yards a trench "A" 7.5 metres by 1.5 metres was laid out on a north-south alignment, parallel to and close alongside the wall of the churchyard to the south-east of the

church. There was reason to believe that Mr. C. Romanes found remains of buildings there between 1920 and 1923.

Trench A produced at its northern and southern ends two stone walls running east-west. They were of rubble with their inner sides faced still with ashlar masonry. Across the 5 metres between them was a layer of brown clay which was the packing under a since robbed stone floor. Beneath this layer and lying on bedrock was a grave orientated east-west, lined with shale slabs and covered with capstones. It contained an adult skeleton positioned with hands on pelvis and feet to the east. The grave was completely filled with soft earth and a most interesting feature was that over the whole of the area inside the slabs, and immediately under the capstones, was a continuous layer of sea pebbles. In no place had it subsided.

On either side of this grave, and extending across the space between the walls, was a large amount of human bones. There were at least two burials *in situ* but subsequently disturbed, and a mass of bones of many disturbed burials which appear to have been added later. There were 24 skulls found with this jumble of bones. Much more of this area remains unexcavated. Selected bones are being studied at the Duckworth Laboratory of Physical Anthropology, Cambridge.

This mass burial raises questions which can only be answered after further excavation. Certainly, the bones were not buried after the clay packing of the floor was laid down. No pottery was found associated with them. Beneath the bones were several pits in the bedrock.

A second trench, B, in this area ran in a south-eastern direction from near the south end of trench A. This, when extended, will enable different parts of the site to be linked stratigraphically. The sections of this trench reveal a mass of rubble which appears to date from the destruction of the priory. Below this are ground levels and in the bedrock are pits of the same kind as those that appeared in A.

Most welcome small finds, although not, unhappily, stratified come from the late fill in B, above the rubble. They are a turner, or two-penny piece of 1663 of Charles II, and a penny of Bishop Kennedy of St. Andrews dated 1452-1480. (Figs. 4 & 5)

Problems now awaiting resolution are the extent of the burials, and the stratigraphical connections between the two churches and the burials and Edgar's Walls.

## COLDINGHAM PRIORY EXCAVATIONS—III

T. D. THOMSON, M.A., F.S.A.Scot.

This third interim report covers the 1970 season and follows on from the first two reports and Mrs. Clarke's report<sup>1</sup>.

Once again a full season's work was practicable, from March to October. It is a pity that the number of members of the Club taking part did not increase, but the labour force was again reinforced in the summer by the George Watson's College Archaeological Society and a small party from Tweedmouth Secondary School. Two Coldingham ten-year-olds were willing helpers on many Saturdays.

Work began with a swing, as two parties from London University under the direction of Mr. D. S. Noble, M.A., Whitelands College, spent much of their Easter vacation opening up the west end of the Norman Church of 1100 (immediately west of the present Church) and some parts of the area east of the present Church which was partially excavated by Mr. Romanes in 1922. Mr. Noble reports briefly on these operations at p. 207; he intends to continue them in 1971. The tenacity of the workers under very unpleasant weather conditions was a credit to both them and their leader; the Club is greatly indebted to all concerned, to the Governors of Whitelands College and Woolwich Polytechnic who provided finance for this expedition, and to Dr. Walker and Dr. van Dijk who initiated it. Gratitude is also due to Berwickshire County Council, who not only lent tools but also provided up to £150 to enable the Norman remains to be consolidated and left exposed, a job which should be carried out in the Spring of 1971.

Our own operations, at Edgar's Walls, continued eastward from the point reached in 1969. Baulk 1 and Trench 1 were taken down to the medieval level and in part to the Norman level, and the second pillar against the north wall (PN2) was fully exposed; its base and first round are in good condition but

<sup>1</sup>HBNC XXXVII 206-211, XXXVIII 95-102 and 39-45.

the higher courses have been badly damaged at some time. A covered drain came to light 4' 10" south of the north wall; its top is on the medieval level and its base is apparently on the Norman one. It is on the line of what appeared further west to be a kerb and it looks as though it continues eastward into the area still to be excavated, so it has not been disturbed for the present.

Slightly above the medieval level and some 6' south of PN<sub>2</sub> we found considerable traces of what might be a burned door, including a quantity of nails and other iron objects which are now under examination in Edinburgh. It may be that this is related to the burning of the Priory in 1430, which would establish yet another level in the history of the building.

Other finds in Edgar's Walls this year were comparatively few, mainly a small quantity of broken pottery including some sherds of water-piping.

Further eastward Trench 4 was extended to the north wall and the somewhat dilapidated steps in the thickness of the wall at the central doorway were exposed. The cobbling in this area was removed and nothing of significance was found immediately under it.

All old iron from the site is being treated with great respect in view of the reports received from the National Museum of Antiquities of Scotland on 1968 Miscellaneous Finds 1 and 2<sup>1</sup> and 1969 M.F.12. M.F.1/68, the dagger thought to be 17th century, is reported on thus:—

"The dagger hilt is not exactly paralleled, the shaping of the iron guard not being known among the relatively rare surviving daggers of the kind. The firmly attested association of the little sheath knife with the dagger is valuable, and the shape of its handle dates both to about 1500, or early 16th century... The others in Scotland are all certainly later than yours." (Fig. 1)

M.Fs 2/68 (the triangular piece of metal with rosettes) and 12/69 were reported upon together:—

"The plate of armour (M.F. 12/69) is from a brigandine, a leather (or cloth) jerkin lined with iron scales which are rivetted on, horizontal rows of rivet heads showing decoratively, on the face of the material. Pieces of a rather similar one to yours,

<sup>1</sup>HBNC XXXVIII 102.

also probably 2nd half 15th century, were found during excavations by the Ministry of Public Building and Works in 1963 at the Dominican Friary, Boston, Lincs. They are rare in England; in Scotland even representations (effigies, pictures) are not known, and indeed there are only three other instances of bits of medieval armour here, one lost long ago; the survivors are a helm in Glasgow and some excavated bits at a castle in the north. A minor point is that there are two varieties of decorative poppyhead rivets, one being thought to be a repair and the minor discovery (M.F. 2/68) being perhaps from a strap of the repair phase." (Fig. 2)

These important finds will be preserved in the National Museum, which hopes to provide facsimiles for exhibition in the County Library in Duns.

The most important find of 1970 was a stone cross (Fig. 3) measuring  $13\frac{1}{2}''$  x  $10''$  x  $6''$  thick. It has the same rather rude carving, somewhere between a Durham cross and a Maltese cross, on either side of it while on the shoulders are what may be described as "knuckle" mouldings. This cross has been provisionally identified as of the "Norse-Colonial" period (8th-10th centuries); if this is confirmed, it is the first discovery in the Coldingham Priory area of anything which is specifically earlier than King Edgar's foundation of 1098, except for a late 8th century coin found in the churchyard in 1883 and since lost<sup>1</sup>.

I am indebted to Dr. Carrick and the National Museum for the illustrations to this report.

<sup>1</sup>HBNC X 260.

## EXCAVATION AT EARLY BRITISH SITE ON NEW MAINS FARM, WHITEKIRK, EAST LOTHIAN

By RENNIE WEATHERHEAD, Esq.

Under the direction of David Clarke, Esq., Research Assistant at the National Museum of Antiquities of Scotland, a group of volunteers from various organisations excavated at weekends during Autumn 1970, part of an apparently large 1st/early 2nd century British site on New Mains Farm, Whitekirk, East Lothian.

This settlement was first hinted at a few years ago by the plough turning up an urn containing several bronze items including a spiral armlet, and a beaded torc. During 1969 excavation revealed an area of cobbling, and finds included native pottery fragments and a Roman brooch.

This year's work involved digging 4 trenches in different parts of one field, and each yielded signs of settlement. The two largest trenches produced more cobbling. In one of these trenches the outline of a possible circular hut was recognised, and eventually about half of this hut was exposed. The floor was cobbled, and formed a saucer-like depression. The level outside the hut was higher than the floor, and was of an orange clay, whereas the floor was covered with stones having many bones among them, and mixed in with fine black soil. The diameter of the hut was approximately 6 m. There was a slightly raised area in the hut, and this may have been a sleeping platform.

A length of wall, part excavated, yielded 3 pieces of querns, 2 of these almost complete. These were of the type introduced by the Romans. Other quern stones were found in another trench. Numerous pieces of crude pottery were found, only the trained eye being able to distinguish between them and stone. Other items found include a bone implement, a pounding stone, and a piece of bronze.

It is of interest to record that for this period, the site is the only one known to be in an undefended position for this area.

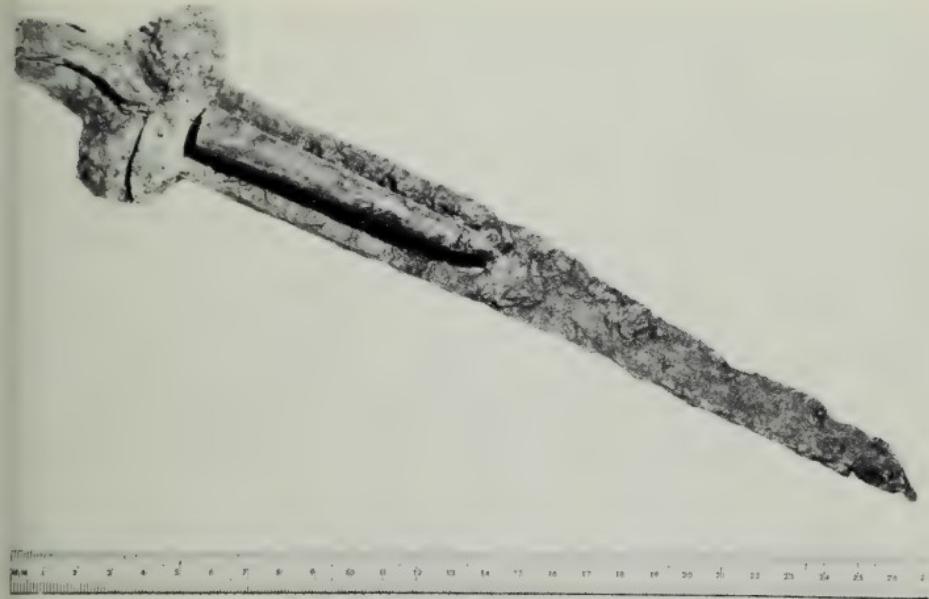


Fig. 1. Dagger of c. 1500 found at Edgar's Walls, Coldingham Priory.  
Photo: National Museum of Antiquities of Scotland. (P. 210).

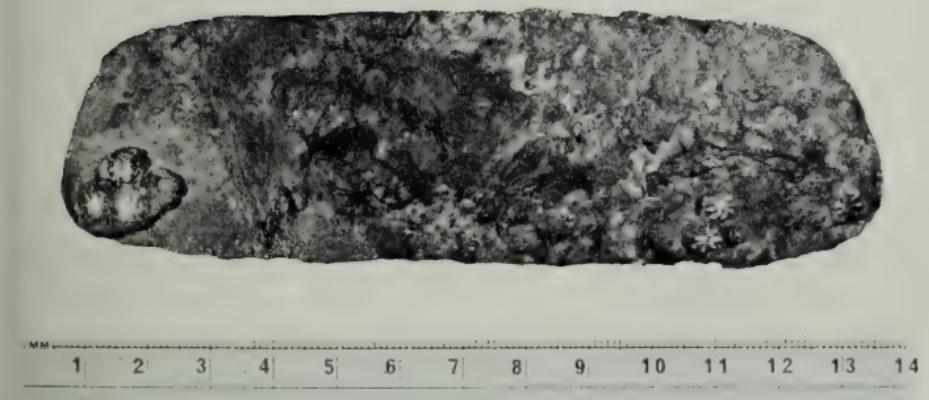


Fig. 2. Plate from a late 15th century Brigandine, found at Edgar's Walls,  
Coldingham Priory. (P. 211).  
Photo: National Museum of Antiquities of Scotland.



Fig. 3. Face and side of Stone Cross found at Edgar's Walls,  
Coldingham Priory (8th-10th Centuries). (P. 211).  
*Photo: J. M. Carrick.*



ins  
cms.



Fig. 4. Penny of Bishop Kennedy, St. Andrew's, 1452-80.

ins  
cms.



Fig. 5. "Turner" of Charles II, 1663.  
Both found in Trench B at Coldingham Priory. (P. 208).

## HERALDIC CONGRESS 1970

By C. J. DIXON-JOHNSON, T.D., J.P., F.S.A.Scot.

It was with great pleasure that I attended The English Heraldic Congress at Cambridge as representative of the Club.

The Congress, held at King's College, Cambridge, during the week beginning 7th September, 1970, under the chairmanship of C. W. Scott-Giles, Esq., O.B.E., M.A., F.S.A., F.H.S., Fitzalan Pursuivant of Arms Extraordinary, was attended by some 200 people, many of them from overseas.

Lectures, most of which I attended, followed by questions and discussions, were given by Mr. Scott-Giles on "The Heraldry of Cambridge Colleges"; by Mr. R. O. Dennys, Somerset Herald, on "The Heraldic Imagination"; by Dr. C. Pama, a member of The Heraldic Council of South Africa, on the recent legislation on Heraldry in that country; by The Revd. Professor Goetchius on the work of The Committee on Heraldry of The New England Historic Genealogical Society; by Mr. C. R. H. Humphrey-Smith on "Quarters for a Difference"; by Mr. G. W. Potter on "Symbolism in Modern Corporate Heraldry"; by Mr. Norman Manwaring on "The Aesthetics of the Shield in Heraldic Art and Design"; by Dr. C. M. J. F. Swan, York Herald, on "The American Indian in Heraldry"; and by Mr. James Blundell on "14th Century Memorial Seals".

In addition, Mr. Roger F. Pye, F.S.A.Scot., who lives in Portugal, gave the Fourth Constance Egan Lecture, taking as his subject "The Armory of the Western Highlands". Visits were paid to various places of Heraldic interest in and around Cambridge.

The lectures which I found most interesting were those given by Dr. Pama, Mr. Blundell, and Dr. Goetchius.

Dr. Pama told members that when South Africa left the British Commonwealth and their heraldry ceased to be controlled by The College of Arms, the government set up a committee to consider what should be done to put heraldry etc. on a legal

footing in South Africa. As a result of information received from 34 countries having heraldry, it was decided to model their system on that of Sweden which was modernized in 1945. The Heraldry Act of 1962 set up a system of Heraldry with a Heraldry Council and a State Herald to register and grant coats of arms. The Heraldry Council is the ruling body and the chairman is to be always a Judge. There is also a Coat of Arms Committee appointed by the Minister from members of the Council learned in such matters. There seems to be no law against unofficial arms, i.e., not granted or registered in South Africa, but those granted or registered are protected. Both English and Africaans are used, but acceptable terms had to be compiled in Africaans. The fees for a personal grant are at present £65.

Mr. Blundell showed members a great many transparencies of 14th century seals, many from Durham, and explained how they had evolved. He referred several times to the work of Dr. Hunter Blair in this field. Many of the seals of not more than an inch across showed great detail of design when blown up to four feet square on a screen.

Dr. Goetchius told members that the Committee on Heraldry of his Society was formed in 1864 charged with the duty of seeing whether any of the settlers or more recent arrivals had the right to bear arms. The Committee published a roll of such arms as it could find, and still keeps it up to date, as well as recording assumed arms and assumed corporation arms. The Committee has stated frequently that any one may apply to register the arms of a settler or immigrant, but that no effort is made to connect the applicant with that person.

Dr. Goetchius explained that there is no law in U.S.A. against people making coats of arms, etc. for themselves, but that the Committee, whilst recording their use will not approve or give a seal of approval, and does its best to persuade applicants for arms to be recorded not to assume arms recorded for others, and to counteract the work of "Arms Firms". It seems that in spite of the interest shown in heraldry in the U.S.A., that country is a long way behind South Africa in putting it on a legal basis.

In case it should be thought at this stage that the Congress was all work, I hasten to add at this point that very pleasant receptions were given by The Institute of Heraldic and Genealogical

Studies, The Mayor and Corporation of the City of Cambridge, The Chairman and Council of The Heraldry Society, in addition to the Congress Banquet.

At the closing session motions were passed to do with brissures to distinguish different members of the same family; the commercial and undignified uses of the Union Flag; the proper care of parish and similar records, and, most important for us in the north, that the next Congress should be held in Durham.

---

## OBITUARY

ALEXANDER A. BUIST, M.A., W.S., F.S.A.SCOR., of Kirkbank  
The death of Alec Buist has left a gap in many of our lives, but we shall ever retain the memory of a great scholar and gentleman. The son of a well known Angus family, he was educated in the family tradition at Rugby and Balliol College, Oxford. At both school and college he was distinguished for his classical scholarship. Even in the early days he had already made a name for himself as a poet.

In legal circles he was respected for his sound and reliable judgment, but it was in the literary circles where he really shone.

At Kirkbank, his Border home, which he loved so much, there was an atmosphere of quietness and charm:—"A land where it was always afternoon". Alec had an infectious gaiety and spontaneous—tho' sometimes acid, wit. It was always a joy to visit Kirkbank. His immense fund of classical knowledge shines through all his poems and writings.

Generously he gave of his talents and his time. For many years he was the Editing Secretary of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, and afterwards its President. The welfare of the Club was of utmost importance to him.

He had an old fashioned courtesy, and one might truly realise that he was one of the last of the great literary figures of the Border Country, taking the place of the late Sir George Douglas of Springwood Park. Who is to take Alec's place? In this age of restlessness and greed men such as Alec A. Buist become rarer and rarer. The Berwickshire Naturalists will certainly miss him, and I have lost a very dear friend.

WILLIAM RYLE ELLIOT.

## “ THE HISTORICAL DIARY ” OF Mr. JAMES WATSON of DUNS

By GRACE A. ELLIOT

James Watson, a Writer in Duns during the first half of the 19th century, left among other works, a large foolscap Ms. Volume of more than two hundred pages. This was his personal record of relevant facts concerning Berwickshire and is the ‘Historical Diary’ now under discussion. It was found in the collection of Old Documents of Berwickshire which the County Council bought in 1958.\* Col. David Milne Home of Wedderburn, who saw the Ms. in 1874 was the first man to call it a ‘Diary’. In an article to the local press he spoke of Mr. Watson as having been “A learned and greatly respected inhabitant of Duns who had spent all his life there, and who knew more about the history of the Town of Duns and neighbourhood than any other person; well known for his archaeological researches, the result of which he was in habit of putting down in a Diary.” This short statement emphasises the importance of Mr. Watson’s interests and why it is proper to remember something of the man himself.

When James Watson succeeded to the family business in Duns upon the death of his father in 1803, he was twenty-three years of age ; a lawyer by profession and heredity, there was no doubt about his ability to make a success of both his legal and his personal life ; that he did so is amply shown by his reliable work among his private clients in the capacity of land agent and notary and in his term of office as Clerk to the Justices of Peace between the years 1841-1856 ; as Precis of the Feuars of Duns and in his presence on other committees. His characteristic diligence in business can be detected easily in his historical researches. From the start of his career he found time to pursue quietly and with some perfection his favourite hobby—the history of his own County—deriving from it great pleasure and satisfaction

---

\*See B.N.C.Hist. Vol. XXXVII Pt. 3, 1967.

which lasted throughout his life. He probably began collecting old documents when he cleared up work in the office after his father's death, as many small Demand Notes and Bills were found, in 1959, to be pasted into an old legal day-book signed and dated 1804 by Mr. Watson. At a later date, which cannot be determined, his great delight can be imagined when he opened the chest of old papers given to him by Miss Lorain, "which had belonged to Mr. Winram and her father," in which he found the original charter granted by James IV. in 1489 to the town of Duns.\* This he eagerly copied and translated so that he could give the original back to "Mr. Hay of Duns Castle to whom it properly belonged." The search for documents and charters went on until the collection became large and valuable. Some of these he copied into a book together with countless references regarding Berwickshire, many of which are not to be found elsewhere. His cultured methodical mind and insatiable appetite for local history led Mr. Watson at the age of eighty to copy all this again into the present foolscap size volume we know as the 'Historical Diary.' Berwickshire is certainly fortunate that this book was with those documents bought in 1958, as it could have been sold elsewhere and so lost to the community, like other MSS. known to have belonged to him.

The Diary itself is of unusual form. It begins with an extract from the 'Quarterly Review' which Mr. Watson copied on to the Flyleaf and is typical of himself who, coming to the end of his life wishes to express that what is written on the pages within are the fruits of his labours, which he leaves to posterity and the student of the future; "Under the greatest debility of his fame, amidst even a weary sameness of existance, man still feels the tender tie of life, and is solicitous not to be forgotten; and he who preserves a monument from mouldering into ruin, or who rescues an inscription that is nearly effaced humours a useful propensity, the universal passion; and he is entitled in his turn, not to be overlooked as a trifler or as a labourer about nothing. *Operare nihil agendo.*"

On the Title page he wrote: "Berwickshire."

"Notes respecting the Antiquities, old families, etc., of the Shire are only to be found in different works, and in detached

\*B.N.C.Hist. Vol. VIII pp. 91-94.

"Mrs Hay of Duns Castle has graciously presented the charter to the town of Duns."

portions. For my own information, I have collected from these authorities what is contained in the following pages, abridging and putting under the heads of Parishes such things connected with each, as I thought most worthy ; and which afford an easy reference to any particular subject. These Notices are taken from Nisbet's Heraldry, Ragman's Roll, Keith's Catalogue of Bishops, Noble's College of Arms, Redpath's Border History, Chalmer's Caledonia, Robertson's Index, Statistical Accounts, Presbytery Records, Records of the Sheriff and Commissary Courts, Charters and other Documents." "James Watson, 1827. Recopied 1860."

Following this is an index of Subjects and Places, and then Mr. Watson's Introduction to the Diary. This begins with Agricola's invasion of Britain and ends with the Valuation Roll of the Benefices in Berwickshire mentioned in Bagimont's Roll during the reign of Alexander III, 1249-1286.

The Parishes are arranged alphabetically and at the commencement of each Mr. Watson has pasted a map of that particular one, cut from Thomson's map of Berwickshire, 1821. Besides the historical information, there is a record of population and rentals of the parishes at various dates, and a Roll of Ministers who had served in them with the dates of their ministry. Under the parish of Bunkle and Preston is a Pedigree, an Armorial description and Motto of the Earls of Angus ; other families are dealt with similarly elsewhere. Nor does Mr. Watson forget the importance of Place Names. In Coldingham parish he mentions 'Bogan' as meaning 'a boil or large pimple' and adds that "On the North side of Coldingham Manse there is a road called the 'Chirret' from the French 'Charette' a 'road for wains' This we know today as the 'Chariot Way.'

In his records of Coldstream parish Mr. Watson has made a succinct remark when he wrote that "Sir John Ramsay of Wyliecleugh, second son of Sir John Ramsay of Dalhousie, killed the Earl of Gowrie in August, 1600, in the sham attempt on James VI.\* and was by that pedant created Viscount Haddington in 1606, and afterwards Earl of Holderness. He married Lady Elizabeth Ratcliffe, daughter of Robert, Earl of Sussex, and died in 1625 ; they had no children. So much the better :" he added.

---

\*This refers to the Gowrie Conspiracy.

There is an important Appendix in the Diary which commences with a Roll of the Sheriff's Principal of Berwickshire, dating from 1100 A.D. when 'Udward de Swinton' is the first recorded.

There are few omissions up to 1748 when Sheriff's Principal were discontinued and Deputes were appointed; from this date there is a list of those men who served in that capacity, together with their terms of office, until 1868, the year in which Mr. Watson died. There are also the names of the Sheriff Deputes from 1447 who served before the Jurisdiction Act of 1748, as well as those Sheriff Substitutes who served from 1652-1863. Then follow the names of Sheriff Clerks of the County from 1556-1841, and the Justice of Peace Clerks from 1654-1856; the Lords Lieutenants of the County from 1690-1860; the Lords of Council and Session, both Extraordinary and Ordinary Lords, from 1561-1850; the Commissaries of the Commissariot of Lauder from 1634-1824 when these were transferred to the Sheriff Courts in January of that year; the names of the Commissary Deputes from 1634-1803, as well as a list of the Members of Parliament before the Union from 1560-1706, and after the Union from 1710-1859. All which records were compiled for the first time in this manner by Mr. Watson, from the Sheriff Court books etc. of Berwickshire. Perhaps the most important of all else in this Historical Diary is the unique "List of Notaries, Conveyancers and Procurators who had practised in Berwickshire from 1573-1867, collected by James Watson, Writer in Duns. 'Na man may be a Procurator quha is excommunicated, or a Common Tulyeour\* or fechter and Notar Publict, nor any that cannot write or reid.' Ex 'Balfour's Practises.'

James Watson must have been very proud of this painstaking and laborious search towards the compilation of such lengthy lists, which must have taken many years to complete, for all the dates of each man's years in business are there as well. Many other items of value are to be found in the Diary, such as the "Retours of the Lands of Berwickshire" for different dates, and copied from the original documents which were in Mr. Watson's own collection, as well as 'Rolls of Heritors' and of the 'Men of the three Battalions of the Fencible men' which were formed in the County in 1714, in part preparation against the 1715 Rebellion. There is a copy too, of the 'Oath of Purgation' which

\*"One who engages in broils."

many people were forced to swear, either through fear or against their better judgment, or which they refused to do, in face of the great cruelty which prevailed during the latter part of the 17th century. The pages of this unusual work are full of interest and those who care to examine the contents will not be disappointed, except perhaps that it does not contain Mr. Watson's Ms. on the Linen manufacture in Duns, nor the Plans and Register which he made of the Burial grounds there, and which he gave to the Heritors of the parish in 1822, as mentioned by Col. David Milne Home in the '*Berwickshire News*' of 1874, "Of which he had made a special examination and study, thinking they would be of use as nothing of the kind had previously existed." Nor did Mr Watson include his own poem\* upon "The Choice of a Wife." Yet these omissions do not in any way detract from the great worth of the Manuscript, a valuable gift of knowledge to Berwickshire by a quiet unassuming man who loved his county, and for whom no praise is too high; who perhaps 'under the greatest debility of his frame and sameness of existance' managed at a great age to re-copy into an '*Historical Diary*' those things he thought most worth while as an offering to posterity. This excellent work together with what is now left of his collection, those '*Recently Acquired Documents of Berwickshire*' is now preserved in the County Library Headquarters in his native town of Duns, thus fulfilling, more than a hundred years later, the wish of James Watson, that neither he nor his work should be forgotten.

Mr. Watson died at Duns on the 27th December, 1868, in his 88th year.

#### "THE WATSON FAMILY IN BERWICKSHIRE"

Since like many other historians, James Watson left behind no record of his personal antecedents in the form of a pedigree, it is natural for us to wonder who he was and what of his family. Fortunately, his son Charles, when giving his Presidential Address to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club in 1880, mentioned that 'his great great grandfather had tenanted Nethermaine of Chirnside in 1705'. From this statement it was easy to search through various documentary records of Chirnside parish and the tombstones in the churchyards of Duns for mention of the

\*See Collection of Documents in Duns Library. Folio 9, F.23.

name, where a direct line of the family was found from 1700-1907, but there are still gaps which can be filled in as there are other families of the name living in the county at the same time, who may have had some connection with the original Chirnside one. These relationships have not been proved as the results do not appear necessary for the purpose of this article, nor have any modern representatives been discovered and it is thought that there are no direct descendants of this James Watson left in Duns. The family name of Robert occurs from the earliest Chirnside records until the 18th century as do James, John, and Thomas. The first recording of the name in Berwickshire is in 1496 when Thomas Watson witnesses a sasine 'in favour of George Home of Wedderburn and Mariota Sinclair his spouse in the half lands of Hetschaw in the bailliary of Lauderdale.' 14 Nov. 1496.<sup>1</sup> 1542. Robert Watson in Chirnside was among the jurors in the Retour of Inquest held in the Court room of Lauder to 'declare that Richard Spens was nearest lawful heir of his deceased father Richard Spens in the lands of Hardens in Berwickshire.'<sup>2</sup> 1550-3. The earliest records of the lands of Evelaw which belonged to Dryburgh Abbey, is a Deed dated in Sept. 1550 where Jonet French wife of Robert Cranstoun in Broxmouth, renounces her 'right in conjunct fee and liferent of her third part of Yfflie (Evelaw) in favour of Robert Watson her son by the deceased Robert Watson her spouse'.<sup>3</sup>

1553. Another Deed by the same about the lands of Yfflie. It is not known whether the Watsons of Evelaw were connected to Chirnside but it is thought that they may have been so.

1592. William Watson in Chirnside was dead before this date and it is suggested that the next three men were likely to have been his sons.<sup>4</sup>

1592. James Watson son of William Watson in Chirnside becomes an 'apprentice Cordiner' in Edinburgh.<sup>5</sup>

1610. John Watson in Chirnside pays a fine of £20 for trespassing in Godscroft.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Hist. MMs. Comm. 'Homes of Wedderburn.'

<sup>2</sup>Hist. MSS. Comm. 'Roxburgh, Marchmont and Seafield.'

<sup>3</sup>Lawrence Archer's 'Edgars of Wedderlie.'

<sup>4</sup>McVie of MSS. in B.N.C. Library.

<sup>5</sup>Hist. MSS. Comm. 'Home of Wedderburn.'

<sup>6</sup>Do.

1627. William Watson in Nethermaynes was one of those who rode the bounds of Chirnside Common on 4th August, 1627.<sup>1</sup>

This is the first mention of the Watsons being at Nethermains, where they seem to have been tenants only, although they must have owned property there too, which the next charter verifies. Unfortunately nothing has been found about the family between 1627 and 1672 at Chirnside.

1672. When Thomas Watson, merchant burgess of Edinburgh died, his daughters, Jean and Anna Watson as heirs portioners, claimed 'an annual return of £100 corresponding to 4000 merks from the lands of Chirnside.'<sup>2</sup> This man was likely to have been the son of James the Cordiner, 1592.

1675. Thomas Watson in Chirnside. A Sasine given 25th May, 1675, is probably the completion of the 1672 claim by his daughters.

1683. Allison, daughter of Robert Watson was born 7th January, 1683. This Robert was probably a grandson of William of Nethermains.

1705. Robert Watson in Nethermaynes, son of Robert above, was the great great grandfather of Charles Watson of Duns, President of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, 1880.

1701. James Watson, son of Robert Watson of Nethermains was born, and thereafter this branch of the family are at Duns. The relationship of the Watsons of Chirnside, and those of that name living in Duns before 1700, has not been established, but no doubt a connection could be found; nor has the link with the Watsons of Overmains near Eccles been sought, although it appears to exist, this latter family having some of the same christian names, and a propensity for the legal profession at one time.

References to Nethermains are to be found in the Parish Church records of Mordington where it is stated that the 'Dominical lands of Chirnside became Nethermains'<sup>3</sup> later Whitehall. The present place of Nethermains used to be called 'Dodha'. A table tombstone in Duns Old Churchyard gives

<sup>1</sup> 2B.N.C.Hist. Vol. 24, Pt. 4 and B.N.C. Typescript Notes.

<sup>2</sup>This is contradicted in later records, but as the statement is taken from a Sasine concerning Whitehall—it must for the present be taken as correct until the later records have been proved or disproved.

details of the Watsons descended from Robert of Nethermains,  
1703.

- 1 James Watson, feuar in Duns, b. March 26th, 1701, d. 17th Oct., 1786.  
Jane Ballantyne, his wife, b. 25th Aug., 1706, d. 11th Feb., 1795.
- 2 Adam Watson, Writer in Duns, b. 20th Aug., 1749, d. 17th Jan., 1803.  
Elizabeth Gray, his wife, b. 20th ——, 1748, d. 24th ——, 1802.
- 3 James Watson, Writer in Dunse, b. Nov. 1st, 1781, d. 27th Dec., 1868.  
Barbara Shaw, his wife, b. 23rd Feb., 1791, d. 20th Dec., 1848.

James Watson, the feuar, was a land agent and factor for the estate of Dunglass. He drew a plan of the Commonty of Chirnside, dated 31st July, 1761, for Sir John Hall when the Titles of the various claimants were produced in Court.<sup>1</sup> Although termed a 'writer' his name is not in his grandson's list in the Diary. Adam Watson, son of the feuar, was a Writer in Duns and appears in the list of Notaries, etc., compiled by his son James, as a Notary Public from 1776-1803, but the first notice of him as a young man is on a letter addressed by John Home of Ninewells to 'James Watson at Duns or to his son in his absence.' 1772. The son who was born to Adam Watson and his wife Elizabeth Gray was James, the author of the 'Historical Diary', and who gave evidence that a plan of Chirnside Commonty was one made by his grandfather in 1761, when it was produced in Court in 1805.<sup>2</sup>

James Watson and his wife Barbara Shaw had five children; from an upright stone in Duns Old Churchyard we read that Charles Watson, Writer in Duns, was b. 6th Dec., 1826, d. 12th June, 1892.

Jean Houston, his first wife, b. 7th March, 1836, d. 21st April, 1875.

Ralstina Jacque Kerr, his 2nd wife, b. 6th April, 1847, d. July, 1877.

In the New Churchyard an upright stone records the rest of the family of James and Barbara Watson.

Adam Watson, eldest son, b. 13th Sept., 1815, d. 2nd April, 1887.

<sup>12</sup>B.N.C.Hist. Vol. 24, Pt. 4.

Jean Watson, b. 24th June 1802, d. July 12th 1902, unmarried  
 Margaret Watson, b. 20th April, 1822, d. 19th Jan., 1863,  
 unmarried.

May Barbara Watson, b. 6th April, 1824, d. 11th Jan., 1907,  
 widow of Joseph Allan late of Bowshiel, and  
 Charles Watson, d. 12th June, 1892 (duplication).

James Watson, d. 10th March, 1895. (son of Charles and Jean).

Nothing more has been found about Adam the eldest son of James, but Charles seems to have been interested in his father's collection of Local records as he showed some of them to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club shortly before he died, and also had some printed in the Club's Proceedings. He was President of the Club in 1880. A Writer in Duns and a Notary Public, Charles was elected as Clerk to the Justices of Peace in 1854, but quickly resigned because of Tory opposition.<sup>1</sup> He helped Col. Lawrence Archer to some extent with his book on the "Edgars of Wedderlie, etc."<sup>2</sup> and was known to have been "a good botanist and amateur florist."<sup>3</sup> He was twice married, after his death in 1892 all his effects were sold by Dowell's in Edinburgh, including his father's collection of documents and charters "upon the instructions of his son in South Africa."<sup>4</sup> This was the first time that the collection came under the auctioneer's hammer.

Barbara Watson is the last remaining child of James about whom there is something to say. She married Joseph Allan, sometime farmer of Bowshiel, but lived as a widow at the 'Clouds' in Duns. She had some correspondence concerning the Duns charter with Mr. Charles Romanes, after her nephew's death. Apparently the charter was missing and she could not find it, although it turned up later. Since she mentions another Ms. of her father's her letter to Mr. Romanes is given here.

"Clouds, 12th Oct., 1895."

"Dear Mr. Romanes,

I have looked through some of my father's books and can only see one in manuscript. It is a record of Duns Linen

<sup>1</sup>Watson's Historical Diary.

<sup>2</sup>Letters. Old B'shire Docs. Folios X & XI. Lawrence Archer.

<sup>3</sup>B.N.C.Hist. Vol. X.

<sup>4</sup>Letters. James Hardy to J. Crawford Hodgson.

factory, but I do not know if it would be of any use now. There are one or two old parchments with seals attached which may be charters but I cannot read them. I know the list was returned from Dowell's and I fear it has been destroyed for James had many letters and papers burned, and for some time before his death was quite unable to write or take an interest in anything. I shall send the book I mention if you think it will be of any use. If at any time you are in Duns you might call and take a look at what books are left and if any would suit you, you will be welcome to them. I shall look over them again and let you know if I find any other.

Yours sincerely,  
M. B. Allan."

To Chas. Romanes, Esq.

Mrs. Allan's reference to 'James' in the letter can only be to her nephew who died in 1895, a few years after his father, Charles, but whether he is the same man referred to by Dr. Hardy in his letter to Mr. Hodgson, as the 'son in South Africa' it is now not possible to ascertain. It is also regrettable that the Ms. about the Linen factory in Duns does not now appear to exist. So little is known about this industry in Berwickshire, which was not inconsiderable during the 18th century. So important was the manufacture in Scotland at that time that it was subsidised by the Government until it became a paying concern.

Mrs. Allan died in 1907, and with her passed the halcyon days of the family of Watson in Duns, although of their collaterals there may still be much to discover.

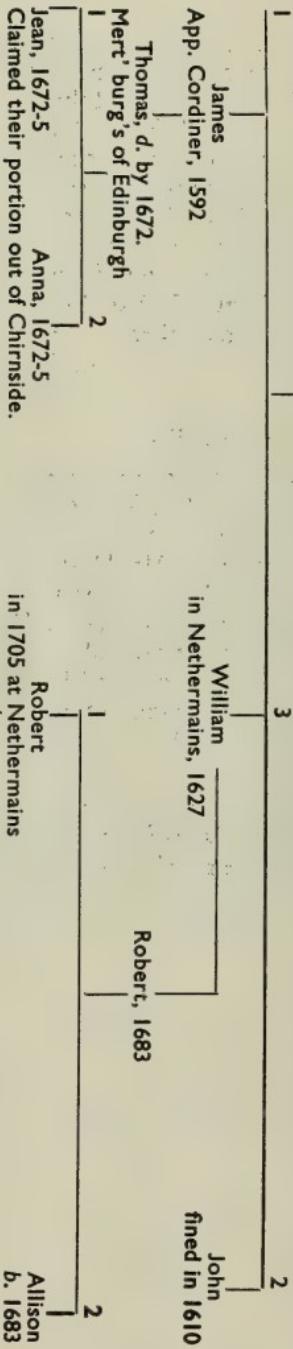
**PEDIGREE OF THE FAMILY OF "WATSON IN CHIRNSIDE AND DUNS"**

Earliest mention of Watsons in Berwickshire so far found is:—

Thomas Watson, 1496.

Robert Watson in Chirnside, 1542.

William Watson in Chirnside, d. by 1592.



## EXTRACTS FROM THE CORRESPONDENCE OF DR. JAMES HARDY WITH MRS. JANE BARWELL-CARTER

Letters written in 1874 and 1875.

One of the main topics of discussion in these letters was the joint project of publishing *Selections from the Correspondence of Dr. George Johnston*. The book appeared in 1892 and its preparation involved Dr. Hardy in much editorial work. Its main value is to draw aside a curtain as it were and reveal the inner warmth of spirit in Dr. Johnston's personality while the footnotes prepared by Dr. Hardy afford concise biographical sketches of the men and women to whom Dr. Johnston wrote.

Dr. Hardy's letters do the same for himself and also indicate what a great amount of work he did in arranging the Club's excursions and editing the Club's "Proceedings".

Letter 21.

Oldcambus, Oct. 20, 1874.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I got home last week from my rather long pilgrimage in Cheviot-land, and have been very busy ever since. I could not get through all my writing, so I brought the remainder with me. They are the law papers of the Ford title case, and have much curious information. It was rain or loss to many connected with it. . . . Owing to the time occupied in copying these documents, I got very little out to enjoy the autumnal views among the hills, or from them. Two little pictures I have brought away in memory, one of Cheviot under gloom, and the other of the mists dispersing and dispersed, which are framed and hung up, cut out from amidst far stretching wastes, and laid up in a choice chamber of memory. The time of full autumnal colouring had not come; but many pretty tree shapes came out, as the load of foliage diminished.

I was a few hours, unexpectedly, in Berwick, but I did not call, thinking you might be engaged. Am I to come next week - I believe I can find leisure for a few days, but only a very short time, as there requires more care at home, now that there is feeding stock on the ground. You can mention any day next week, or the next again. I am writing just before post-time, having I find read too long before beginning.

With kind regards,  
Believe me,  
Dear Mrs. Carter,  
Yours very truly,  
James Hardy.

*Letter 22.*

Oldcambus by Cockburnspath,

Nov. 7, 1874.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I reached home safe and sound, but not till very late in the evening, The "bus" should have been round at half past twelve as I said; when I got up my train was gone, and the one that started then does not stop at Co-path. As the day was very bright—and afforded the view of distances that had been wanting during my visit, I took the advantage of having a walk along the Foulden road, and enjoyed it very much. The view of the hills and district is most extensive, beginning with Holy Island and Bamburgh, two dark and solemn monuments of antiquity, advancing to Kyloe Crags and Black Heddon, which present their ends to us, then we leap a great gulf to Ras-castle, and Hepburn, and Bewick, projecting like capes into the sea. A rising platform comes between them and the Cheviots, between which and the Cheviots we can trace a gap, by the depression of Milfield plain, the edges being indicated by irregular notches like a crack. Over this a blue hill appeared—supposed to be Tritlington mount. Humbleton takes up the Cheviot range, and it continues by Hounam Law all across Roxburgh to the Eildons. The Liddesdale hills are distant in their remoteness, by their deep blue. As I went further on the Merse appeared with its multiform division, and rich garniture of trees, dressed in autumn colouring. It was a rich confusion, for I did not know the landmarks, except the hill line behind Dunse. I got along to within front of Lamberton House. It looks well

amidst its fine setting of trees, but is a commonplace house of walls and windows, of an age gone by. I got a sight of Foulden woods, and then returned, getting good views of Berwick and the coast line. . . .

I found the application to lecture at Berwick waiting me. It came from Capt. Milne Home. I replied in the negative. I have since heard from his father. I shouldn't wonder but that I may accompany him, in some geological surveys of Milfield plain, which he proposes to make. . . .

I have not been much out. The woods are rapidly losing their fine tints, and there are distinct pictures at evening of trees set off against a pale "daffodil" sky.

I look back with much pleasure on the visit to Norham, which was only deficient in being far too short to see all that could be seen outside, or what was fully as interesting, what Miss Dickinson had to show us of her workmanship. I may have time to make a leisurely survey of the place on some other occasion. You have shown me how easily it may be accomplished. Tillmouth should be the next stage, for I have now seen a little of Coldstream. I do not see places that I visit, unless in the mood to take a mental picture of them, tinged with a poetical flush over all, like the radiance of the setting sun.

With kind regards,

Believe me,

Dear Mrs. Carter,

Yours most truly,

James Hardy.

*Letter 23.*

Oldcambus, Nov. 23, 1874.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

As I have just received your letter, I will give you just a line in reply. The news in your last are very sad. . . . Since I began to write the obituary notice, I have been led to think how many lives are only hanging by threads. I have just corrected a proof of a little memorial of Archibald Jerdon for the "Border Almanac" published by Rutherford, Kelso. Had I been nearer you, I would perhaps have known more about his private life. On Saturday I came upon a number of his letters, chiefly on Natural History topics, but they offer nothing special. He was

never sentimental. He is constantly urging me to come and see him ; and I am such a backward visitor, that I believe I only visited him four times, altogether ; the last time only to call ; and yet he was full of kindness and welcome, and we were most friendly. . . .

I have finished Mr. Stephens, the agricultural writer's memoir —he was elected and proposed at Grant's House, at perhaps the last meeting your father attended. I accompanied your father and Mr. Home, us three, while the rest went to Pease Bridge, and your father said he would never carry the vasculum again. . . .

I have found your father's letters. They are not in a separate packet but in an immense budget of some of the longest letters that perhaps ever were written, from one of my college friends. Sometime I will copy them for you. They are not likely to be of consequence, only supplying dates and links. . . .

It is rather colder this morning with the frost. I was along our coast. We have great gatherings of wild ducks opposite us during the day, which resort to the inland ponds at night. There are three or four herons also, and upwards of 20 cormorants. Today we have 8 St. Cuthbert's Ducks, very merry fellows, sporting and plunging in all directions. The Field-fare is here also, and no lack of birds of smaller kinds. No gun ever disturbs their quietude. Great flocks of wood pigeons have arrived last week from the north ; and the wild geese began to cross over on Saturday. We are making some preparations for the advent of winter.

Believe me,  
Dear Mrs. Carter,  
Yours faithfully,  
James Hardy.

*Letter 24.*

Oldcambus, Dec. 1, 1874.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I thank you very much for sending me a reading of the letters of these two interesting veterans in science, and also your father's letters. I see you are going to be too late in setting about collecting, as most of your father's contemporaries are preparing "to go home". But you may be more fortunate in other quarters. Had you not better try Miss Alder ? I think

Summerhill Terrace used to be her address of old. There was a Mr. Blacklock, Mr. Alder's nephew, who had a kind of oversight of his frail uncle and aunt. . . .

Both my brother and sister have been unwell, and I have not seen them for some days past, and so have not got the paper yet. It has been so stormy, it is not safe to face the atmospheric inclemency. . . .

I am going out to make a tour, and see what damage the *burns* have done recently. Meantime,

Believe me,

Dear Mrs. Carter,

Yours very truly,

James Hardy.

*Note.*—Joshua Alder (1792-1867) was a founder member of the Natural History Society of Northumberland, Durham, and Newcastle upon Tyne. A student of the Mollusca, he corresponded with Dr. Johnston. An obituary notice was written by Dr. Dennis Embleton in the *Transactions* of the aforementioned society.

*Letter 25.*

Oldcambus, Jan. 1, 1875.

Dear Mrs. Carter,

I have been late in writing you this time, being occupied copying the old Register of Hutton parish, which I may have mentioned. I could make nothing of it, till I got it deciphered plain, as it was so dim and mouldering, and I completed it yesterday forenoon. There are not many portions of it available for Club services. I had always thought that when Charles II was restored, the episcopalian church service was introduced into the country parishes, instead of that they continued presbyterian in practice, and were governed by sessions, presbyteries, and synods, only the General Assembly as the head-court being disallowed, the bishops acting as the court of appeal. This is the case in Hutton parish so far as this book goes, 1649-1677. . . .

I am glad you have succeeded in getting so many letters, especially Mr. Alder's. I have read Mr. Hepburn's list. There are many of them not worth applying to. Mr. Peach lives at 4, Haddington Place, Edinburgh. The Macgillivrays may have

some letters. I don't think your father corresponded much if at all, with Dr. Fleming.

When I visited you last, I mentioned that your "Church Historians" were not complete. There are some to be had just now at 2/- per vol. at A. J. Bowden's, 19, Lamb's Conduit Street, Holborn, London, W.C. . . . I see in another list a copy of the Flora of Berwick on Tweed, priced at 3/6.

I wish I could find out when in Berwick the office of the Ocean carriage company . . . for small London parcels. Parcels are made up into one, and then distributed. There is an office in most of the large towns. Parcels come for the Club by Railway often which are scarcely worth the carriage, and if one could get into communication with this office that would be obviated, besides getting a book reasonable.

We have a severe storm, and today it is drifting and very cold. Fortunately my fat sheep were all disposed of during the week, so that my care is lessened. The snow lies far out on the beach. Many poor birds have perished. It is pitiable to see them. A poor lark followed the workers a whole afternoon. They had straw on their legs, when picking up turnips, and the lark approached them, and found a few "out-pickles" left on the straw. When they stood still it came and perched on their shoes and allowed them to handle it and stroke it. It would not take crumbs when offered. A robin slipped into my room when the door was open, and a second looked in at the window and knocked at the pane. I released the prisoner and both took flight.

The wind is rising, and it is a fierce drift, but it is clear. I will finish this and have a look out.

Wishing you many returns of the season.

Believe me,

Dear Mrs. Carter,

faithfully yours,

James Hardy.

## THE BRITISH ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE.

DURHAM—SEPTEMBER, 1970

The Meeting of The British Association for the Advancement of Science met for the first time this year at Durham. The ancient and beautiful cathedral and castle, set on a hill, right in the centre of the city, dominating the surrounding country, truly made a marvellous setting for this world-famed Conference—enhanced by the fact that each evening the scene was flood-lit.

The inauguration ceremony, usually held in a large hall, was this year in the city's magnificent cathedral, no doubt chosen for its capacity to house members of the Association numbering up to some 3,000.

As usual the proceedings commenced by the impressive sight of the eminent professors of the world filing to their allotted seats ; followed by the dignitaries of the University and the City Council. His Worship the Mayor thereafter welcomed the British Association to Durham City and invited, Lord Todd of Trumpington to deliver his Presidential Address entitled—“*A Time to think.*”

The impact of science on society has been discussed frequently at great length by many people in recent years. One speaker will talk scientific man-power, another about science in developing countries, and how scientific advice should be made to Government.

Advancing technology has brought with it great material benefits which have been widely spread throughout the entire population so that the general standard of living has everywhere been raised and leisure increased. This has expressed itself in many ways, and not least in the demand for universal education which would give all children an equal opportunity to develop their talents to the full.

The President continued—there are two major difficulties in our way ; one is the failure to recognise that natural science is just as much a branch of culture as literature, music and the arts—it is not just a subject for the specialist only.

Lord Todd summed up his long, able and interesting address by saying the making of correct choices, not only in international affairs, does depend on the existence of an informed public opinion, but The British Association for the Advancement of Science have their important parts to play.

The President continued—that since our young people of today are the adults of tomorrow, we ought to be giving serious thought to the pattern of the Association and its other activities. Some changes have been made in recent years, but I doubt if they have gone far enough, said Lord Todd. Organizations like individuals tend to resist change, or at least that it should be gradual—The President said “that is the rub”—technological advances are rapid and if society is to survive it must so adapt itself that its members can not only live with change but derive the maximum benefit from it. Truly time is running short for all of us—“This is a time to think”.

This year, as always, there were a great many interesting lectures and films ; one hesitated which of these would prove the most instructive.

Sir Stephen Watson, C.B.E., Emeritus Professor of Agriculture, University of Edinburgh, gave a lecture on “Nitrogen in Agriculture”—problems, and the effect on the environment. One of the remarks he made, was that nitrogen—there can be little doubt—is perhaps the most important factor in feeding the world.

I attended many lectures in the archaeological section, they were all intensely interesting, particularly so as the region covered was in many cases, ground in near proximity to ground covered by our own Naturalists Society founded the same month and year as the British Association—both one hundred and forty years old.

The excursions I attended, included a visit to Tynemouth Priory and Castle. The Priory was established in the seventh century by King Edwin. King Malcolm of Scotland, after he had been killed in battle near Alnwick, was buried in the Priory,

but his body was afterwards removed to Dunfermline, we were told by the lady who so ably conducted us. The Castle served as a coastal defence base for Tynemouth during the 2nd World War.

We also paid a most interesting visit to Ripon Cathedral. The Bishop of Ripon received us and told us many interesting details and showed us a copy of the Lindisfarne Gospels. The first church on the site, where this most beautiful building now stands, was dedicated to St. Peter 678 A.D. King James 1st, 1603-1625, refounded the Ripon Chapter and restored some of the endowments. We noticed a small statue of King James high up on a pillar on the central tower. The finest and most famous choir stalls in England are in this ancient and beautiful cathedral. The early English west window is the work of Archbishop Walter de Grey 1215-1256 we were told—he built the famous five sisters window in the north transept of York Minster.

A visit to St. Mary's Church in Chester-le-Street was full of historical interest. In the crypt under the Lambton pew, is buried Lord John George Lambton, first Earl of Durham and Govenor General of Canada. He was also the Red Boy in Lawrence's famous picture.

Space forbids me to mention all the interesting incidents and historical items in all the beautiful and ancient buildings visited.

A week was all too short to get around everything.

I did get to the top of Durham Castle : There as the day was clear and visibility perfect lay a wonderful view of Scotland in the far distance. In the Castle we were shown portions of St. Cuthbert's coffin in which he was buried 698 A.D. The Castle is now used as Durham's University. At the archaeological dinner held in a nearby university hall, we listened to the Northumbrian pipes—they were very sweet sounding and in amazing contrast to our Scottish bagpipes only suitable for the hills and glens of our Scottish scenery.

Another day was spent visiting Washington New Town. The Council mean to build dwellings for the population growth in South Tyne and North-East Durham, also to provide industrial sites. They mean to raise the quality of the region's environment generally. The sites cover some 5,300 acres, part of which is in the rural district of Chester-le-Street and Houghton-le-Spring.

The landscape is most attractive looking south towards the valley of the River Wear. The houses being built are the last word in all modern conveniences, satisfying the expected requirements of a higher standard of living which will be enjoyed in the years to come. Quite near to all this modernity stands Washington Old Hall—the residence of the Washington family before they removed to Sedgrave Manor. Washington Old Hall was the home of George Washington's direct ancestors for five generations. It is now a museum.

On Sunday the usual Official Service was held in Durham's ancient Cathedral—the preacher being The Lord Bishop of Durham, the Right Rev. Ian Ramsay, D.D. The Vice-Chancellor and representatives of the University led the procession, then came the Lord Mayor and Corporation followed by the President of the British Association and his party. An unforgettable sight enhanced by the surroundings of Durham's venerable historic and beautiful cathedral.

Margaret Hewit McWhir.

## NATURAL HISTORY OBSERVATIONS DURING 1970

Notes compiled by A. G. LONG and D. G. LONG.

LIVERWORTS. Numbered as in *Census Catalogue* (4th edition)

- 35/1 *Leiocolea turbinata*. Cove, coast above harbour, VC. 81, NT 784717, April 11.  
37/1 *Tritomaria quinquedentata*. Cove, rocky bank S-E. of harbour, VC. 81, NT 787716, April 11.  
54/2 *Mylia anomala*. Penmanshiel Moss, VC. 81, NT 826683, June 17.  
57/3 *Lophocolea heterophylla*. Pease Dean below bridge. VC. 81, NT 793703, April 11.  
57/5 *Lophocolea fragrans*. Pease Dean below bridge, April 11.  
63/7 *Cephalozia media*. Penmanshiel Moss, VC. 81, NT 826683, June 17.  
70/5 *Scapania curta*. Cove, rocky bank S-E. of harbour, VC. 81, NT 787716, April 11. Shiel Burn, VC. 81, NT 585604, June 15.  
73/3 *Porella platyphylla*. Pease Dean below bridge, VC. 81, NT 793703. April 11. Ale Water below Linthill, VC. 81, NT 922627, June 14.  
73/4 *Porella cordaeana*. Pease Dean below bridge, VC. 81, NT 793703, April 11.  
75/1 *Lejeunea cavifolia*. Pease Dean below bridge and Ale Water below Linthill as above.

MOSSES. Numbered as in *Census Catalogue* (3rd edition).

- 5/9 *Polytrichum aurantiacum*. Newton Don, VC. 81, NT 707375, May 26.  
8/1 *Fissidens viridulus*. Pease Dean below bridge, VC. 81, NT 793703, April 11. Near Holystone on wooded bank, VC. 67, NT 949024, March 21.  
12/7 *Ditrichum flexicaule*. Cove, rocky bank S-E. of harbour, VC. 81, NT 787716, April 11.

- 22/4 *Dicranella varia*. Cove, coast above harbour, VC. 81, NT 784717, April 11.
- 22/8 *Dicranella cerviculata*. Penmanshiel Moss, VC. 81, NT 826683, June 17.
- 22/- *Dicranella staphylina* (not in *Check List*). Roadside at Pease Bay, VC. 81, NT 793706, April 11. A new VC. record. The discovery of this species (new to Europe) was published by H. L. K. Whitehouse in 1969 (*Trans. Br. bryol. Soc.* 5, 757-765).
- 29/11 *Dicranum majus*. Newton Don, on bank near Stichill Linn, VC. 81, NT 706375, July 11.
- 31/11 *Campylopus introflexus*. Near Holystone on peaty ground, VC. 67, NT 955025, March 21. Penmanshiel Moss, VC. 81, NT 826683, June 17.
- 34/5 *Encalypta streptocarpa*. Newton Don, VC. 81, NT 707375, May 26.
- 35/1 *Tortula ruralis*. Cove, rocky bank S-E. of harbour, VC. 81, NT 787716, April 11.
- 37/2 *Desmatodon convolutus*. Cove, as for last species.
- 40/1 *Pottia lanceolata*. Cove, as above.
- 40/4 *Pottia intermedia*. Cove, coast above harbour, VC. 81, NT 784717, April 11.
- 41/2 *Phascum cuspidatum*. Grass field near Pease Dean, VC. 81, NT 793703, April 11.
- 44/9 *Barbula spadicea*. Near Holystone on wooded bank, VC. 67. NT 949024, March 21.
- 44/16 *Barbula tophacea*. Cove, coast above harbour, VC. 81, NT 784717, April 11.
- 46/1 *Gyroweisia tenuis*. Near Holystone on calcareous bank, VC. 67. NT 955025, March 21. Cove, coast above harbour, VC. 81. NT 784717, April 11.
- 49/6 *Tortella flavovirens*. Cove, on coast above harbour, VC. 81.
- 51/4 *Trichostomum crispulum*. Cove, rocky bank S-E. of harbour, VC. 81, NT 787716, April 11.
- 55/24 *Grimmia trichophylla*. Ale water below Linthill, VC. 81. NT 922627, June 14.
- 65/2 *Tetraploden mnioides*. Shiel Burn, VC. 81, NT 585604. June 15.
- 71/2 *Orthodontium lineare*. Burn S. of Holystone Grange, VC. 67, NT 965000, March 21.

- 77/29 *Bryum rubens*. Roadside near Pease Bay, VC. 81, NT 793706, April 11.
- 79/6 *Mnium stellare*. Pease Dean below bridge, VC. 81, NT 793703, April 11.
- 97/1 *Zygodon viridissimus* var. *stirtonii*. Ale Water below Linthill, VC. 81, NT 922627, June 14.
- 101/1 *Climacium dendroides*. Newton Don, VC. 81, NT 707375, July 11.
- 109/4 *Neckera complanata*. As for last species.
- 110/1 *Omalia trichomanoides*. Near Holystone, on wooded bank, VC. 67. NT 949024, March 21. Pease Dean below bridge, VC. 81. NT 793703, April 11.
- 111/1 *Thamnium alopecurum*. Newton Don, VC. 81. NT 707375, May 26.
- 121/1 *Heterocladium heteropterum*. Near Holystone Burn in upper part, VC. 67. NT 932013, March 21. Pease Dean below bridge, VC. 81, NT 793703, April 11.
- 122/3 *Anomodon viticulosus*. Pease Dean below bridge, VC. 81. NT 793703, April 11. Ale Water below Linthill, VC. 81. NT 922627, June 14.
- 125/2 *Cratoneuron commutatum* var. *falcatum*. Near Holystone on peaty ground, VC. 67. NT 955025, March 21.
- 126/2 *Campylium protensum*. Upper part of Holystone Burn, VC. 67. NT 932013, March 21. Cove, rocky bank S-E. of harbour, VC. 81, NT 787716, April 11.
- 129/4 *Amblystegium varium*. Pease Dean below bridge, VC. 81. NT 793703, April 11.
- 131/8 *Drepanocladus uncinatus*. Cove, on rocky bank S-E. of harbour, VC. 81. NT 787716, April 11. Penmanshiel Moss, VC. 81, NT 826683, June 17.
- 133/1 *Scorpidium scorpioides*. Upper part of Holystone Burn, VC. 67, NT 932013, March 21.
- 134/3 *Acrocladium cordifolium*. Penmanshiel Moss, VC. 81. NT 826683, June 17.
- 141/1 *Euryhynchium striatum*. Newton Don, VC. 81. NT 707375, May 26.
- 141/10 *Euryhynchium murale*. Pease Dean below bridge, VC. 81. NT 793703, April 11.
- 142/3 *Rhynchosstegiella teesdalei*. As for last species.
- 149/4 *Plagiothecium denticulatum*. As for last species.
- 149/10 *Plagiothecium succulentum*. As for last species.

- 157/1 *Hyocomium flagellare*. Upper part of Holystone Burn, VC. 67, NT 932013, March, 21.

#### VASCULAR PLANTS numbered as in Dandy's List (1958).

- 50/3 *Thalictrum minus*. Lesser Meadow Rue. At two places on rocky scours by the Ale Water below Linthill. VC. 81, NT 96, June 14.
- 70/2 *Sinapis alba*. White Mustard. In an arable field between Mount Pleasant and Swinton Mill, VC. 81, NT 805470, Sept. 5.
- 211/1 *Rubus chamaemorus*. Cloudberry. At four places in upper Dye valley, VC. 81. (i) right bank of Shiel Burn near top NT 579610; (ii) near fence on Fallagoridge Head NT 571609; (iii) near foot of West Rotten Cleugh on S. bank NT 566601; (iv) opposite the Shiel on W. side of Dye NT 587589; male flowers seen but females fruiting, June 15.
- 254/6 *Epilobium adenocaulon*. American Willow-herb. At Edrom House in 1969, VC. 81, NT 826559 and at Silverwells in 1970, VC. 81, NT 880664 (Mrs. E. K. Swinton).
- 254/13 *Epilobium nerterioides*. New Zealand Willow-herb. By Whitadder near Baramill Plantation, VC. 81, NT 775572; by Tweed below Norham Castle, VC. 68, NT 907477, Oct. 10.
- 358/1 *Vaccinium vitis-idaea*. Cowberry. Upper part of Shiel Burn on right bank VC. 81, NT 579610, June 15.
- 370/3 *Lysimachia vulgaris*. Yellow Loosestrife (fruiting). Tweed bank below Norham Castle, VC. 68, NT 907477, Oct. 10.
- 425/3 *Mimulus moschatus*. Musk. On shingle below Blanerne Bridge, VC. 81, NT 836564, July 18.

#### ENTOMOLOGY.

- Trichiura crataegi*. Pale Eggar. Two larvae on heather by R. Dye below Shiel, VC. 81, NT 55, June 15.
- Aglaia urticae*. Small Tortoiseshell. Two clusters of larvae on Stinging Nettle by R. Dye, above Shiel, VC. 81, NT 56, June 15.
- Vanessa cardui*. Painted Lady. One on St. Abb's Head, VC. 81, NT 96, June 14.

# THE TRICHOPTERA OF BERWICKSHIRE:

## A preliminary list of species of Caddis Flies found in the Watsonian Vice-county 81

By ALBERT G. LONG, Hancock Museum,  
Newcastle upon Tyne

During the years 1952-1966 I collected caddis flies along with lepidoptera in Berwickshire chiefly by means of mercury vapour light traps operated at various places by a portable generator. A garden m.v. trap was also used for ten seasons at Gavinton near Duns. Some specimens were also taken by day by netting or when beating for larvae of lepidoptera. All my records refer to imagines as no attempt was made to rear specimens from larvae. This collecting of caddis flies was very much a side-line, subordinate to other pursuits so that this list is no more than a preliminary catalogue which may serve, it is hoped, as a foundation for further observations. The order and nomenclature followed is that of *A Check List of British Insects* by Kloet and Hincks, Second Edition (Revised) 1964. After the records for each species a summary of the 10 km. Grid Squares is given though this is admittedly very incomplete. For assistance in identification of difficult species I have to thank Mr. E. C. Pelham-Clinton of the Royal Scottish Museum.

### FAMILY RHYACOPHILIDAE

#### *Rhyacophila dorsalis* Curt.

- 1953 Langton Burn near Gavinton, three, Oct. 4; Langton Burn at Camp Moor, Oct. 11.  
1963 Whitadder near Edrom, Sept. 12.  
1967 Tweed near Mertoun Bridge, Sept. 14.  
1969 Killmade Burn, May 31; Earnscleugh Water below Edgarhope Wood, June 7; Blackadder in upper part of Greenlaw Dean, July 5; Pease Burn culvert under A1, Aug. 2; Monynut below Bankend, Aug. 2; Whitadder near Edrom, Aug. 30.

- 1970 Upper Dye valley above Byrecleugh, June 15; Whitadder near Hutton, Oct. 24.

*Summary*.—NT 53, 54, 56, 64, 66, 75, 76, 85, 95, May-October.

*Rhyacophila obliterata* McLach.

- 1952 Langton Burn near Gavinton, October.

- 1953 Langton Burn near Gavinton, July 30 and in August, September, and October 4, 11 and 18.

- 1963 Gavinton, Aug. 21 and 23; Whitadder near Edrom, several Sept. 12.

*Summary*.—NT 75, 85, July-October.

FAMILY GLOSSOSOMATIDAE

- Glossosoma vernale* (Pictet) or *boltoni* Curt. according to Kimmins (1966) and in Hickin *Caddis Larvae* p. 95.

- 1964 Gavinton, Aug. 24.

- 1969 Whitadder near Willie's Hole below Allanton, April 26.

*Summary*.—NT 75, 85, April and August.

*Agapetus delicatulus* McLach.

- 1955 Langton, one, July 7.

*Summary*.—NT 75, July.

*Agapetus fuscipes* Curt.

- 1953 Old dam overflow near Buchan Cottages (Duns Castle policies), July 29.

- 1963 Gavinton, in m.v. trap, Aug. 5.

*Summary*.—NT 75, July and August.

FAMILY HYDROPTILIDAE

- Hydroptila melachlani* Klap. (*vectis* Curt. according to Kimmins 1966).

- 1963 Whitadder near Hutton, swarming on boulders in river, Aug. 23.

*Summary*.—NT 85, August.

FAMILY PHIOPOTAMIDAE

*Philopotamus montanus* (Don.)

- 1953 Lees Cleugh, July 31.

- 1954 Aller Burn, several, May 8.

- 1969 Killmade Burn, several, May 31; small burn in wood north of Edin's Hall, several, June 14.

*Summary*.—NT 66, 75, 76, May, June, July.

*Wormaldia occipitalis* (Pict.).

- 1953 Langton Burn at Camp Moor, four, Oct. 11.  
 Summary.—NT 75, October.

## FAMILY POLYCENTROPIDAE

*Plectrocnemia conspersa* (Curt.).

- 1953 Langton, August.  
 1963 Hule Moss, several at small lake, Aug. 14.  
 Summary.—NT 74, 75, August.

*Polycentropus flavomaculatus* (Pict.).

- 1953 Gavinton, June 25, July 12, Aug. 4.  
 1963 Gavinton, July 30 and Aug. 2; Hule Moss, five Aug. 15.  
 1964 Whitadder near Edrom, June 17.  
 1968 Tweed at Lennel Braes, July 13; Whitadder above Preston Bridge, July 13; Whitadder below Chirnside Bridge, Aug. 3.  
 1969 Elba and bank of Whitadder north of Edin's Hall, June 14; Blackadder in lower part of Greenlaw Dean, July 5; Monynut below Bankend, Aug. 2; Dowlaw Dean and pond, June 21.  
 1970 Ale Burn, June 14.  
 Summary.—NT 74, 75, 76, 84, 85, 86, 96, June-August.

## FAMILY PSYCHOMYIIDAE

*Tinodes waeneri* (L.).

- 1953 Spottiswoode Lake, Sept. 26; Gavinton, July 3 and Aug. 8.  
 1955 Oxendean pond, June 4; Retreat near Abbey St. Bathans, July 31; Duns Castle lake, Aug. 22.  
 1968 Tweed at Lennel, July 13.  
 1969 Pease Burn culvert under A1, several, Aug. 2; scur on right bank of Whitadder above Hutton Castle Mill, Sept. 1.  
 Summary.—NT 64, 75, 76, 84, 85, 86, 95, June-September.

*Psychomyia pusilla* (F.).

- 1955 Langton Burn near Gavinton, July 7; Gordon Moss, July 21; Spottiswoode Lake, July 24.  
 Summary.—NT 64, 75, July.

## FAMILY HYDROPSYCHIDAE

*Hydropsyche instabilis* (Curt.).

- 1953 Gavinton, July 12, Aug. 11.
- 1955 Gavinton, July 7, 21, 29 and Aug. 23.
- 1963 Gavinton, July 30, Aug. 1, 2, and 3.
- 1964 Gavinton, July 17.

*Summary*.—NT 75, July and August.

*Hydropsyche pellucidula* (Curt.).

- 1955 Gordon Moss, one July 21.
- Summary*.—NT 64, July.

## FAMILY ODONTOCERIDAE

*Odontocerum albicorne* (Scop.).

- 1953 Langton, Aug. 12; Gavinton, at light, Aug. 6; Aller Burn, Aug. 1.
- 1954 Langton Burn, Aug. 8.
- 1955 Gavinton, July 29.
- 1957 Gavinton, Aug. 7.
- 1959 Langton Burn near Gavinton, Aug. 8; Langton Glen, August.
- 1964 Twin Law, July 23.
- 1969 Pease Burn culvert under A1, Aug. 2; Monynut below Bankend, Aug. 2.

*Summary*.—NT 65, 75, 76, July and August.

## FAMILY LIMNEPHILIDAE

*Drusus annulatus* Steph.

- 1953 Gavinton, July 31, seven in August, one in Sept.; Lees Cleugh, Aug. 16.
- 1954 Lees Cleugh, Aug. 15.
- 1963 Gavinton, Aug. 20 and 24.
- Summary*.—NT 75, July-September.

*Ecclisopteryx guttulata* Pict.

- 1953 Langton Burn, six in May.
- 1964 Gavinton, three, June 5.
- Summary*.—NT 75, May, June.

*Limnephilus auricula* Curt.

- 1953 Lees Cleugh, one Aug. 16.
- 1961 Gavinton, one Sept. 15.
- Summary*.—NT 75, August, September.

*Limnephilus centralis* Curt.

- 1953 Langton Burn, June 28, July 31.  
 1954 Langton Burn, one at sugar, Oct. 10.  
 1955 Kyles Hill, Aug. 12.  
 1964 Kyles Hill, four July 15; Hartside, July 13; Loch Wood  
     near Flass, May 23; Gavinton, June 6.  
 1969 Wood north of Edin's Hall, June 14.  
*Summary*.—NT 45, 65, 75, 76, May-August and October.

*Limnephilus elegans* Curt.

- 1955 Gordon Moss, four June 24.  
*Summary*.—NT 64, June.

*Limnephilus flavicornis* F.

- 1955 Oxendean pond, two June 4, six Oct. 7; Duns Castle  
     lake, three Aug. 22.  
 1956 Hirsel Loch, three Sept. 7.  
 1963 Gavinton, one in m.v. trap, Sept. 19.  
*Summary*.—NT 75, 84, June, August, September and October.

*Limnephilus griseus* L.

- 1954 Lees Cleugh, Aug. 15; Kyles Hill, Aug. 25.  
 1963 Hule Moss, three Aug. 18.  
*Summary*.—NT 74, 75, August.

*Limnephilus incisus* Curt.

- 1963 Hule Moss, two Aug. 15.  
*Summary*.—NT 74, August.

*Limnephilus lunatus* Curt.

- 1953 Gavinton, July 9; Camp Moor, Oct. 11; Hule Moss,  
     Sept. 6; Gordon Moss, Aug. 6.  
 1954 Gordon Moss, Aug. 12; Gavinton, October.  
 1955 Oxendean pond, Oct. 7; Gavinton, July 31; Gordon Moss,  
     Aug. 9; Kyles Hill, Aug. 13.  
 1956 Old Cambus Quarry, Sept. 1.  
 1963 Hule Moss, Aug. 15 and Sept. 21.  
 1970 Whitadder near W. Blanerne, Sept. 26.  
*Summary*.—NT 64, 74, 75, 85, 86, July-October.

*Limnephilus luridus* Curt.

- 1953 Hule Moss, Sept. 6.  
 1954 Gordon Moss, Aug. 12.

- 1955 Gordon Moss, seven July 1.  
 1956 Hirsel Loch, Sept. 7.  
 1963 Gavinton, Aug. 1 and 12.  
 1964 Gavinton, July 16; Hule Moss June 7; Twin Law, July 17 and 20.  
 1965 Twin Law, July 16.

*Summary*.—NT 64, 65, 74, 75, 84, June-September.

*Limnephilus marmoratus* Curt.

- 1953 Hule Moss, Sept. 6.  
 1955 Gavinton, July 21; Kyles Hill, Aug. 13; Duns Castle Lake, Aug. 22; Hirsel Loch, six Sept. 7.  
 1957 Gavinton, June 24.  
 1963 Gavinton, Aug. 23.

*Summary*.—NT 74, 75, 84, June-September.

*Limnephilus nigriceps* Zett.

- 1953 Hule Moss, eight Oct. 18, one Nov. 7.  
*Summary*.—NT 74, October, November.

*Limnephilus rhombicus* L.

- 1953 Longformacus, three Aug. 11.  
 1955 Gavinton, July 21 and 23; Gordon Moss, July 21; Duns Castle Lake, Aug. 22.  
 1957 Gavinton, June 24.  
*Summary*.—NT 64, 65, 75, June-August.

*Limnephilus sparsus* Curt.

- 1953 Lees Cleugh, Aug. 16; Langton, July 29; Gavinton, Aug. 8.  
 1954 Lees Cleugh, Aug. 15; Langton, Aug. 25.  
 1955 Oxendean Pond, June 4; Gordon Moss, June 24, July 21, and Aug. 9.  
 1956 Hirsel Loch, Sept. 7.  
 1963 Gavinton, very abundant, Aug. 1, 24, and Sept. 19; Hule Moss, Aug. 8.  
 1964 Flass, June 6; Hule Moss, June 7; Twin Law, July 17 and 20.

*Summary*.—NT 64, 65, 74, 75, 84, June-September.

*Limnephilus stigma* Curt.

- 1953 Gavinton, Aug. and Oct. 7.  
 1955 Gordon Moss, six June 24, July 21, and Aug. 9.

1956 Kyles Hill, Aug. 24.

1963 Hule Moss, Aug. 15.

*Summary*.—NT 64, 74, 75, July, August, October.

*Limnephilus vittatus* F.

1953 Hule Moss, eight Sept. 6; Gavinton Sept. 27.

1956 Old Cambus Quarry, six Aug. 20; Mire Loch St. Abbs, Oct. 27.

1969 Dowlaw Pond, three June 21.

*Summary*.—NT 74, 75, 86, 96, June, August-October.

*Grammotaulius atomarius* F.

1953 Gavinton, June, August and September.

1955 Gordon Moss, Aug. 9.

1956 Old Cambus Quarry, Aug. 20; Hirsel Loch, Sept. 7.

1964 Gavinton, June 6.

*Summary*.—NT 64, 75, 84, 86, June, August, September.

*Glyphotaelius pellucidus* (Retz.).

1955 Gordon Moss, June 24, July 1, Aug. 9; Duns Castle Lake, four Aug. 22.

1964 Birgham House, one in m.v. trap, May 17, Grace A. Elliot.

*Summary*.—NT 64, 73, 75, May-August.

*Anabolia nervosa* (Curt.).

1952 Langton, October.

1953 Spottiswoode Lake, Sept. 26; Gavinton, Oct. 4; Camp Moor, Oct. 11; Pouterlany near Duns, Oct. 17.

1963 Gavinton, Aug. 19.

1969 Killmade Burn, May 31.

*Summary*.—NT 64, 66, 75, May, August-October.

*Potamophylax stellatus* (Curt.) or *latipennis* (Curt.) according to Kimmins.

1953 Gavinton, several at light, July 28, Aug. 4, 5, and 8.

1957 Gavinton, July.

1963 Gavinton, Aug. 19 and 21.

*Summary*.—NT 75, July, August.

*Halesus digitatus* (Schrank).

1953 Gavinton, August, Sept. 23, Oct. 4, 12, 20, Nov. 14; Spottiswoode Lake, Sept. 26.

1967 Redpath Moss, Sept. 14.

*Summary*.—NT 53, 64, 75, August-November.

*Halesus radiatus* (Curt.).

- 1952 Gavinton, Oct. 18.  
 1953 Gavinton, Sept. 27, Oct. 7, 20.  
 1963 Cumledge Mill, Sept. 11.  
 1967 Tweed at Mertoun Bridge, Sept. 14.  
*Summary*.—NT 63, 75, September, October.

*Stenophylax lateralis* (Stephens).

- 1964 Lees Cleugh, one May 28 (D. G. Long).  
*Summary*.—NT 75, May.

*Stenophylax permistus* McLach.

- 1953 Gavinton, one September.  
*Summary*.—NT 75, September.

*Stenophylax sequax* (McLach.).

- 1953 Langton, July 31; Gavinton, six Aug. 8, 16, and Sept.  
 1954 Gordon Moss, Aug. 12.  
*Summary*.—NT 64, 75, July, August, September.

*Stenophylax vibex* (Curt.).

- 1955 Oxendean pond, two June 4.  
*Summary*.—NT 75, June.

*Chaetopteryx villosa* (F.).

- 1953 Langton Burn near Gavinton, Oct. 17; Spottiswoode Lake, four Sept. 26.  
*Summary*.—NT 64, 75, September, October.

## FAMILY LEPTOCERIDAE

*Athripsodes albifrons* (L.).

- 1955 Gavinton, five in m.v. trap, July 7.  
*Summary*.—NT 75, July.

*Athripsodes aterrimus* (Steph.).

- 1955 Spottiswoode Lake, one July 24.  
*Summary*.—NT 64, July.

*Athripsodes cinereus* (Curt.).

- 1955 Ayton, one June 18.  
*Summary*.—NT 96, June.

*Athripsodes dissimilis* (Steph.).

- 1955 Gavinton, four at m.v. light, July 7.  
 1963 Gavinton, four at m.v. light, July 30 and Aug. 1.  
*Summary*.—NT 75, July, August.

*Athripsodes fulvus* (Ramb.).

- 1955 Retreat near Abbey St. Bathans, one July 31.  
*Summary*.—NT 76, July.

*Mystacides azurea* (L.).

- 1955 Duns Castle Lake, Aug. 22.  
 1967 Tweed at Mertoun Bridge, swarming in forenoon,  
     Sept. 14.  
*Summary*.—NT 63, 75, August, September.

*Mystacides longicornis* (L.).

- 1969 Mire Loch, St. Abb's Head, July 19.  
*Summary*.—NT 96, July.

*Oecetis lacustris* (Pict.).

- 1953 Gavinton, Aug. 8.  
*Summary*.—NT 75, August.

*Oecetis ochracea* (Curt.).

- 1953 Hule Moss, Sept. 6.  
 1963 Hule Moss, Aug. 14.  
*Summary*.—NT 74, August, September.

## FAMILY SERICOSTOMATIDAE

*Sericostoma personatum* (Spence).

- 1953 Langton, July 29, 31, and Aug. 1.  
 1955 Gavinton, June 17.  
 1957 Whitadder near Preston, June 22.  
*Summary*.—NT 75, June-August.

## FAMILY GOERIDAE

*Silo pallipes* (F.).

- 1953 Langton, March 24, June 28, July 31, Aug. 8.  
 1963 Gavinton, Aug. 1 and 2.  
*Summary*.—NT 75, March and June-August.

## REFERENCES

- Hickin, N. E., 1967, *Caddis Larvae*, London.
- Kimmins, D. E., 1966. A Revised Check-list of the British Trichoptera. *Ent. Gaz.* 17, 111-120.
- Kloet, G. S. and Hincks, W. D., 1964, *A Check List of British Insects*. Second Edition (Revised). Handbooks for the Identification of British Insects, Vol. XI, Part 1, R. E. S. London.

# BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

SEASON 1970.

## LIST OF NEW MEMBERS

1969-70

- Appleyard, Miss E. A., M.A., J.P., Longknowe, Alnmouth Road, Alnwick.  
Brown, R. Lamont, 25 Ladywell Road, Tweedmouth.  
Buglass, Miss I., 8a Low Greens, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Connell, Mrs. A. R., 5 Murrayfield Avenue, Edinburgh 12.  
Carpenter, Mrs. A. L., Marlowe House, 56 High St., Bridge, Canterbury.  
Dickinson, Mrs. A. M., 9 Cross View, Norham.  
Forster, Mrs. E. M., 13 Ravensdowne, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Gillon, Miss I. A., Abbey St. Bathans, Duns.  
Gilchrist, Mrs. J. T., 92 High Street, Coldstream.  
Gladstone, Mrs. A. J., 1 Farne Road, Spittal.  
Harvey, Mrs. E., The Schoolhouse, Lauder.  
Hood, Mrs. S., Greenheugh Cove, Cockburnspath.  
Henderson-Campbell, Miss M., Netherbyres, Eyemouth.  
Johnson, Mrs. Ethel, 1 Roseville, Market Square, Coldstream.  
Lamb, R. H., Esq., Ramsheugh, Cockburnspath.  
Lang, Mrs. J. D., Newton, Jedburgh.  
Lusk, Rev. John C., The Manse, Foulden, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
McLean, Mrs. M., Oldhamstocks Main, Cockburnspath.  
Maxwell, Mrs. M. E., 12 Ivinson Road, Tweedmouth.  
Maxwell, Mr. Stuart, 23 Dick Place, Edinburgh EH9 2JU.  
Parry-Evans, Rev. C. J., Innisfree, Yetholm, Kelso.  
Parry-Evans, Mrs. C. S., Innisfree, Yetholm, Kelso.  
Patterson, Mr. S., Overleet, Duns Road, Coldstream.  
Patterson, Mrs. E. F. Y., Overleet, Duns Road, Coldstream.  
Rea, Mrs. C., 7 Ladywell Road, Tweedmouth.  
Swallow, Mrs. M. K., 22 St. Aidans, Seahouses.  
Swinton, Lt.-Col. John, Kimmerghame, Duns.  
Skinner, Mr. B. C., 10 Randolph Cliff, Edinburgh 3.  
Turner, Mr. T. H. D., Old Coastguard Station, Cockburnspath.  
Turner, Dr. R. W. D., 15 Russell Place, Edinburgh 5.  
Van Dyk, Dr. S. J. P., 139 Eglinton Hill, Shooters Hill, London SE18.  
Watson, Mr. I. L., The Anchorage, Cockburnspath.  
Wood, Mr. Robert, 4 Devon Terrace, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Wood, Mrs. E., 4 Devon Terrace, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Wall, Mr. John S., Herringthorpe, 233 Main Street, Spittal.  
Wardale, Mr. Harry, Akeld, Wooler.  
Weatherhead, Mr. R., B.Sc., 1 Viewforth, Dunbar.  
Wood, Mr. Arthur, D.A., A.R.I.B.A., 206a St. Johns Terrace, Spittal.  
Wood, Mrs. J. E., 206a St. Johns Terrace, Spittal.

1970-71

- Barker, Mrs. C., 19 Quay Walls, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Clark, Mrs. C., 5 Northumberland Avenue, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Davidson, Miss M., 8 St. Helens Terrace, Spittal.  
Day, Mr. H. B., 52 Mountbel Road, Stanmore, Middlesex.  
Dickinson, Mrs. C. T., 12 St. Helens Terrace, Spittal.  
Edgecombe, Mrs. B., Colville House, Ayton, Eyemouth.  
Furness, Mrs. M. G., Mill Farm, Eyemouth.  
Forman, Mrs. I., 49 Church Street, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Gray, Miss C. M., 11 Sea Bank, Alnmouth.  
Hamilton, Mrs. E. J., 9 Percy Terrace Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Holmes, Mrs. E. M., Waterloo Hotel, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Hill, Mrs. E. T., Prior House Farm, Ord, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Jerrard, Miss E., Plough Cottage, Oldhamstocks, Cockburnspath.  
King, Mr. G. H., 5 Longstone View, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Kerr, Miss D., 6 Tintagel House, Love Lane, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Long, Mrs. G., 64 Cheviot View, Ponteland, Newcastle-on-Tyne.  
McLean, Mr. P. A., w.s., Windyrig, Cockburnspath.  
McLean, Mrs. W. M., M.B., C.L.B., Windyrig, Cockburnspath.  
Mackay, Rev. Hugh, M.A., F.S.A., The Manse, Duns.  
Millard, Mr. A. S. O., White Lodge, Castle Terrace, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Millard, Mrs. E. E., White Lodge, Castle Terrace, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Minchin, Mrs. M. I., Cruxfield Cottage, Duns.  
MacNaughton, Miss J., 72 Newfields, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Mole, Mr. A. J., "Hillcrest", Horncliffe, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Mole, Mrs. M., "Hillcrest", Horncliffe, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Nichol, Mrs. D. E. C., 191 Main Street, Spittal.  
Ross, Rev. H. S., St. Paul's Manse, 176 Main Street, Spittal.  
Ross, Mrs. E. L., St. Paul's Manse, 176 Main Street, Spittal.  
Renton, Mrs. A. W., Bell Tower House, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Swan, Lt.-Col. W. B., Blackhouse, Reston.  
Shaw, Mrs. M., The Garden House, The Hirsel, Coldstream.  
Stark, Mr. John, 32 Castle Drive, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Stark, Mrs. A. S., 32 Castle Drive, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Stuart, Lt.-Com., R. L., Mains House, Chirnside, Duns.  
Simerl, Mr. L. E., PH.D., Whitehall, Chirnside, Duns.  
Simerl, Mrs. M. R., Whitehall, Chirnside, Duns.  
Sparke, Miss Anne, Ford Castle, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Talbot, Mr. J. L., 18 Southfield Terrace, Walker, Newcastle-on-Tyne.  
Wilson, Miss J. H., 16 The Parade, Berwick-on-Tweed.  
Wilson, Mrs. D. E. M., Garth Cottage, The Green, Swinton, Duns.

## TREASURER'S FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDING 22nd SEPTEMBER, 1970.

## INCOME

Credit Balance at 22nd September, 1969 .. . £81 8 8

*Subscriptions*

Annual, Junior and Library ..	£633 2 0
Entrance Fees ..	26 0 0
Sale of Badges ..	15 0 6
Arrears ..	28 15 0
<hr/>	<hr/>
	702 17 6

*Sundries*

Printing and Stationery	Printing of History 1969 (Provisional estimate) ..	£345 0 0
	Printing of Club notices, postages and stencils ..	106 12 11
	Binding of three books ..	17 12 6

*Sundry Expenses*

Insurance for books and Public liability ..	£3 12 0
Rent for books in Public Library ..	1 0 0
Duplicating of Statements ..	1 10 0
Refund of Subs. overpaid ..	7 5 0
Postage of cards for Subscription ..	5 13 4
Deeds of Covenant payment ..	5 0
Coddington excavation ..	70 2 6
Book Token for retired Treasurer	5 0 0
Gratuities at Hulme, Alnwick	
Castle, Melrose Abbey, and	
Abbotsford House ..	
Bank charges and cheque book ..	4 0 0

*Subscriptions*

Chillingham Wild Cattle ..	£1 1 0
British Association ..	7 0 0

Assoc. for Preservation of Rural	
Scotland ..	1 1 0
Council of British Archaeology ..	4 0 0
Scot. Reg. Cl. British Archaeology ..	2 7 10

*Officials Expenses*

Mr. W. Ryle Elliot (Secretary) ..	£26 0 0
Mrs. McWhirr (Delegate to British	
Association) ..	10 0 0
Rev. J. C. Finnie (Editing Secretary)	1 10 0
Mr. W. O. Morris (Hon. Treasurer)	9 0 11

Credit Balance at Bank, 22nd September, 1970 ..	46 10 11
	240 14 6

<hr/>	<hr/>
	£872 5 0

## BALANCE SHEET

## **LIABILITIES**

Audited and found correct.

P. G. GEGGIE,

Hon. Auditor.

29th September, 1970.



HISTORY  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

The Centenary Volume and Index, issued 1933, price 50p.  
is invaluable as a guide to the contents of the *History*.







